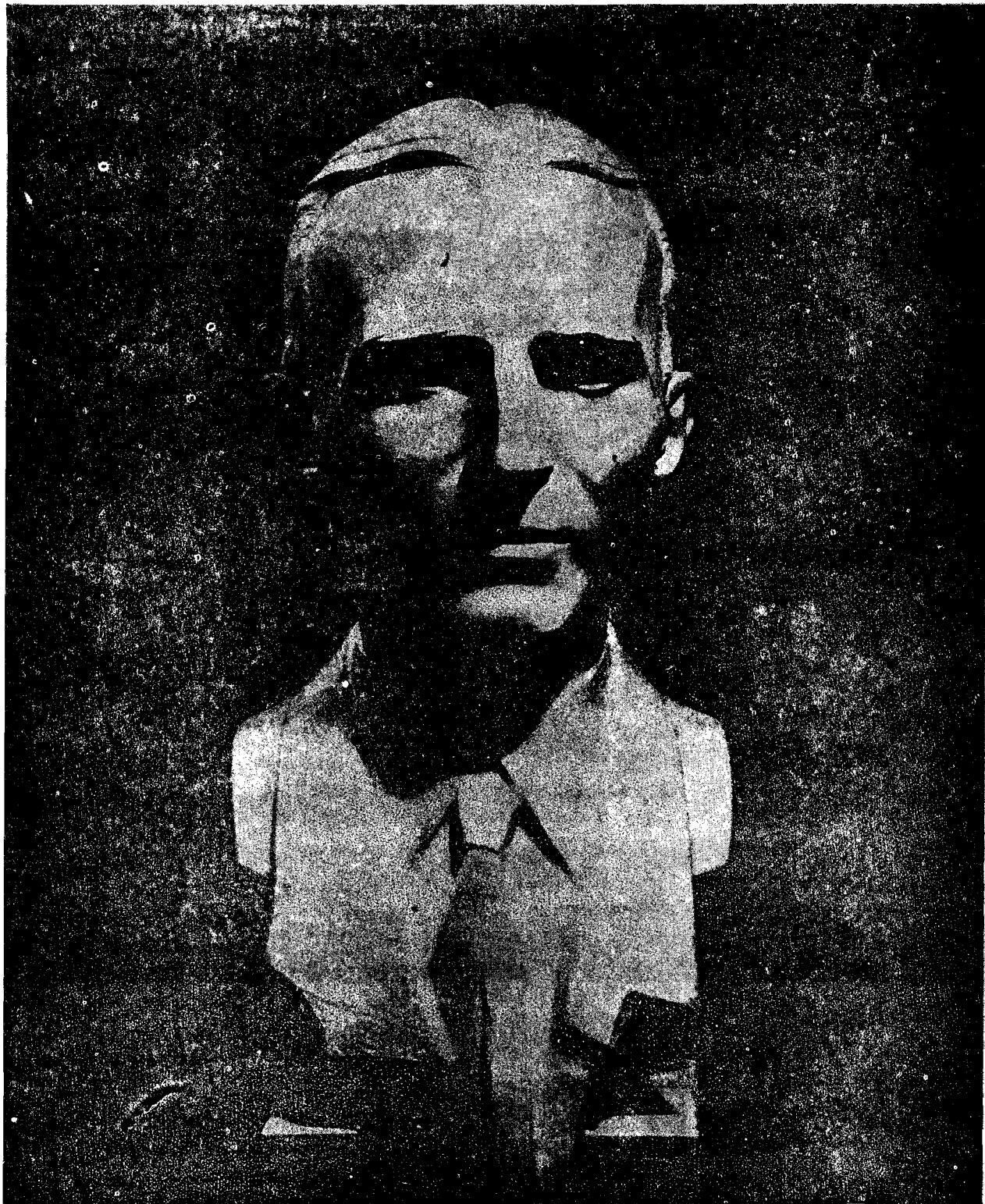
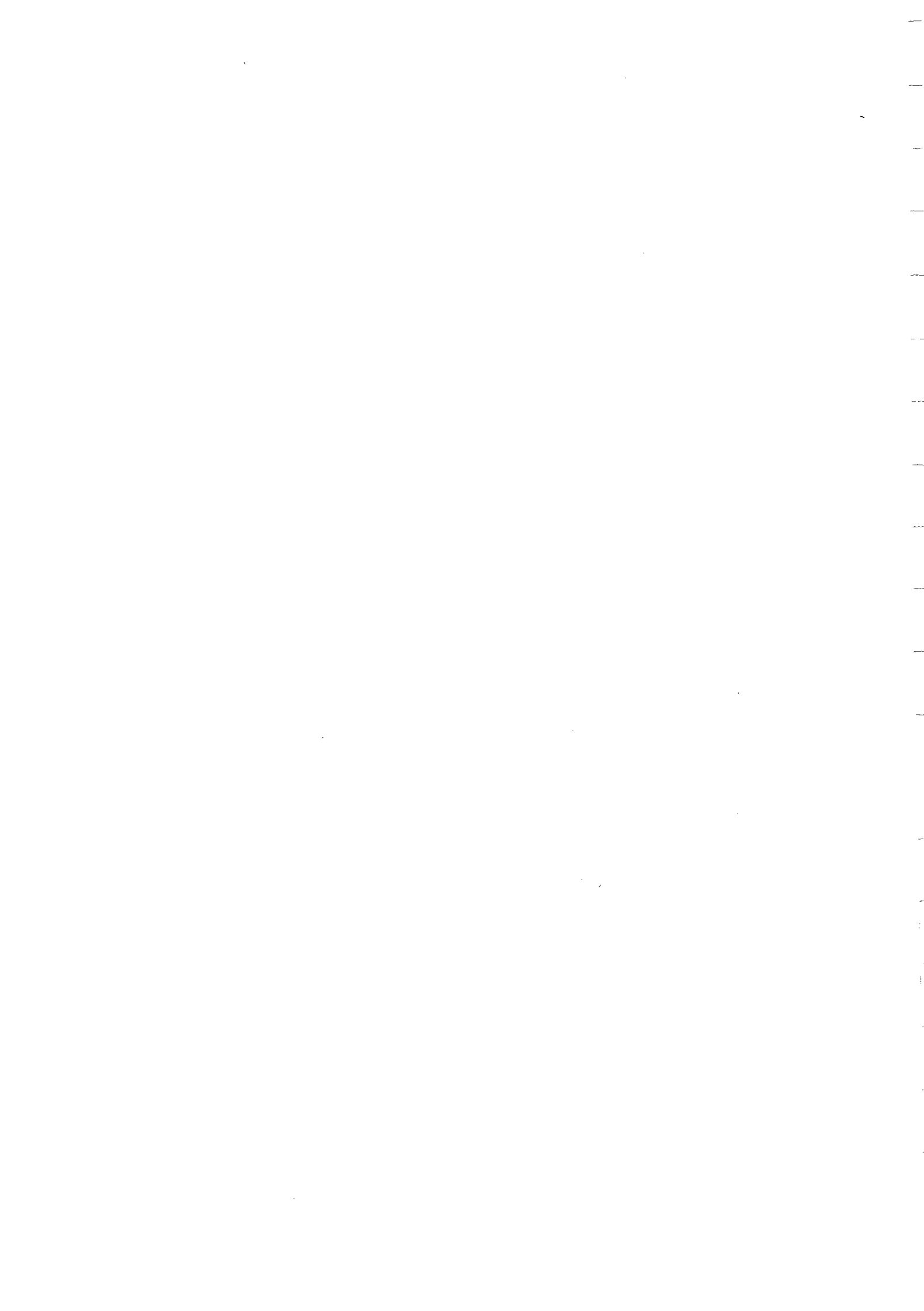


# ENIGMA FANTASTIQUE

W. Gordon Allen, B.S., Ph. D., F.B.I.P.S.



SCULPTED HEAD OF NIKOLA TESLA, WHO DEVELOPED  
AC CURRENT SYSTEM, IS BY JOHN DAVID BRCIN,  
CHICAGO SCULPTOR AND FRIEND OF TESLA.



## SUMMARY

WHY was only a small portion of Dr. Tesla's work permitted to be used by world industry?

WHAT were the incredible SECRETS of mind control demonstrated by the life of Nicola Tesla?

WHAT do the mind-control secrets of Dr. Tesla and Dr. Rudolf Steiner have in common?

DO mystics of science and religious mystics use some of the same secrets of mental development? CAN YOU train yourself and your children to use them also?

WHO are the world "groups in control" who have fettered the mind of man for many hundreds of years? IS their control in jeopardy TODAY? WHY did they conceal certain scientific truths for centuries past?

WHAT ARE THE SECRETS of the "COLLEGE OF PROPHECY"? WHAT CAN WE EXPECT TO HAPPEN IN THIS CENTURY?

IS THE SPACE RACE the key to the opening of man's minds? WHAT will our space-men encounter?

PARA-psycho-physics --- why is a new science beyond physics and beyond psychology (as we know them today) needed in this world space-race?

LEARN THE SENSATIONAL SECRET of the "STENDEK ENCOUNTERS" ... . . . . WHO are the "alien intelligences" who are now appearing and why do they instill FEAR in the minds of our world leaders in science and politics?

why does the world military (and our scientific leaders) appear afraid to deal with the TRUTH OF THE UFO while thousands of world citizens and news mediums DEMAND that a truthful study be made?.....truly an

"ENIGMA FANTASTIQUE" ...?



THE STEINER-TESLA---

ENIGMA - FANTASTIQUE

By

William Gordon Allen

BS in Electrical Engineering  
Ph.D. in Psychology  
Fellow, British Interplanetary Society

Published 1966

By

HEALTH RESEARCH  
Unusual Books  
70 Lafayette Street,  
MOKELOMNE HILL, CALIFORNIA 95245

Copyrighted 1966

By

TESLA RADIATION, INC.

RENO, NEVADA

*"Everything would have gone all right. I should not have fallen before all the powers that ranged themselves against me. With one factor only did I fail to reckon, and it is this that really brought about my downfall, namely--the German philosophere!...."*

*NAPOLEON at St. Helena*

*Dedicated to:*

*Richard and Baron, sons of*

*Madeline*

## PROLOGUE

### Bigotry in Science

One of the most astonishing characteristics of scientists is that some of them are plain old-fashioned bigots. Their zeal has a fanatical, egocentric quality characterized by disdain and intolerance for anyone or any value not associated with a special area of intellectual activity.

This attitude may have its beginnings in undergraduate studies; it is strongly nourished in graduate work. During this period the student is subjected to enormous pressures toward specialization. His course work is directed toward a limited area of science. His thesis research is even more strongly focused on a tiny area of inquiry. To achieve his Ph.D. degree he must work hard and spend especially long and devoted hours. He must give his graduate studies over-riding priority above any other physical or intellectual pursuit. He is driven by the situation but he also must become his own most hard-eyed taskmaster. To achieve the necessary concentration of effort he uses every kind of psychological weapon on himself. One of the most useful processes is to convince himself that the area of knowledge under study is indeed the most important possible. As a corollary all other intellectual pursuits can be ignored as worthless. It is necessary for virtually all scientists to adopt such rationalizations from time to time. To achieve success one must concentrate on performing a series of specific tasks with complete rigor. Putting the blinkers on is a great help toward this accomplishment. The trick is to know how and when to take them off. One must be able to specialize but one must be able to escape the web of his own rationalizations. Many have not the will or wit to do this. Thus they are cut off from the rest of the evolving fund of knowledge. For a time such specialization has survival value after graduate school. It can lead to early establishment of a scientific reputation. In the end, however, it is often bitterly self-defeating.

A frequent consequence of bigoted over-specialization is early obsolescence. Areas of science which are at the center of the stage at one time are destined to be mined out in a few years. As the mining process nears completion many concern themselves with ever more specialized and trivial aspects. Ultimately they discover that the rest of the world has passed them by, that few others are even slightly interested in what they are doing. They face the need, first of overthrowing deep-seated prejudices and then of acquiring a whole new body of knowledge and techniques. Few succeed. Some turn sour and in effect die intellectually thirty years before they are buried.

Avoidance of bigotry carries with it important bonuses. If one is tolerant and willing to admit quality in others, the world can be a great teacher. In universities professors give guidance as to what is important and worth while. After university days, the scholar has a more difficult problem. He

must become aware of the existence of an important body of information, he must somehow select that limited portion which he has time to absorb, and then he must study it. Thus he must be both professor and scholar. But if he is tolerant enough he can let the world become his professor. With some effort he can identify a host of others who have wisdom and taste. With their help he can enjoy a continuous process of self-renewal.

----Philip H. Abelson

by permission

From Science, The Publication  
of the American Association  
For the Advancement of Science.

## F O R E W O R D

### ENIGMA FANTASTIQUE?

The various medical research laboratories of the United States and the USSR are, without doubt, engaged in an attempt to determine if such a being as a COSMIC SUPERMAN in a human body can, in fact, exist.

One attempt at this determination takes the form of the selection of certain highly trained officers of their armed forces and the insertion of these men into a program designated as--ASTRO-nautical.

Tests performed under this program and minor high altitude penetrations in the planetary area have indicated that the stress of actual space flight puts a major mental and physical burden on these human organisms.

We will leave the physical analysis of such ventures to the various medical agencies. The mental analysis is one which can be made, in our opinion, in relation to the lives of two men which we offer as examples of cosmic supermen of the future. These men have already walked among us. They are Rudolf Steiner and Nicola Tesla. The fact that these two men were central Europeans with European Ph.D's. is of significance only insofar as it indicates that they were both able to enter into very difficult educational disciplines and pursue them to their culminations. Rudolf Steiner attended the rigorously demanding Vienna Technical University and received his Ph.D. from the German University of Rostock, near Danzig. Nicola Tesla attended the Joanneum of the Austrian Jesuit University of Graz and later went to Prague. He obtained numerous Ph.D's.

Rudolf Steiner left his mortal body in 1925 while building his university, das Goetheanum, at Dornach, Switzerland. Nicola Tesla left the physical plane in 1942. He had become a United States citizen, and had established the world's electric power industry as we know it today--only to die a lonely death in a New York hotel room, penniless.

Material about Tesla is most difficult to come by today. More fortunately in contrast, Dr. Steiner gave some 6,000 lectures in Europe which were recorded in shorthand. They leave us an accurate record of his cosmic conceptions; as a man pictures his universe, so it is to him; each of us therefore sees in his own mind a slightly different universe. Steiner tried to communicate this conception to his fellows.

How does a superman view his universe?

How do men with sharply defined intellects and seemingly super abilities interpret cosmic phenomena for their less perceptive fellows?

If a man goes into space, propelled by billions of dollars or rubles, how does he communicate his experiences to his directors?

Do communities of similar minds exist in time as well as space and seek communion with each other?

There is little doubt that this last problem confronts our NASA thinkers and planners. Certainly it has occurred to the U.S. Naval Research laboratory program planners. They have met the problem with at least two programs of what an astronaut is to do if he encounters "alien intelligences". One of the programs studies the problems of communication with the highly intelligent but "alien" dolphin; the other studies communication with eels, which generate a powerful electrical and perhaps psychic and telepathic field-of-force. In this borderland of science the investigators have encountered a phenomena of animal telepathy which indicates that eels may not use speech organs to communicate. From two separate tanks, connected by a conductor, electrical fields generated by the eels seems to carry signals of communication. Are these intelligences which communicate by some electro-psychic means? Is the universe "alive" with such "alien intelligences"?

The science of general semantics, founded by Count Korzybski, studies the possibilities of communication between disciplines or specialities of learning. Even in an area of common language, communication between different educational disciplines is most difficult. Between alien, cosmic or spacial intelligences, such communication, while seemingly insurmountably difficult, still is worthy of the most serious investigation. The psychology of such communication has not yet been written, nor has anyone even hinted at its discipline. Such a communication problem between two of our major psychological investigators, Sigmund Freud and Dr. Carl Gustav Jung, led to a serious rupture of what had been a very close personal and scientific relationship. The result was the co-development of two diverse schools of psychoanalytical investigation: the Jungian and the Freudian. The road was clear-cut to Jung, but to Freud the semantics of communications with the "alien intelligences" encountered in their investigations was to be confused by a "dogma." Jung revolted against this Freudian "dogma" and we learn in his autobiography how this happened. If true scientific investigation is to have a horror of what Freud called "the occult," and if such alien intelligences are encountered in our space travels, our communication with them seems doomed.

If a Jungian-Steiner-Tesla approach is to be augmented and amplified by rigorous research, perhaps we can understand the COSMIC SUPERMAN plus his interpretation of the universe and its wonders--of which man is but a minor phenomenon. Perhaps within such a discipline we can train astronauts to obtain the information we need.

It is enigmatic that Tesla, Steiner, Jung and Freud all were born in the same area of "mittel europa"; were contemporaries, and probed at spiritual science of a qualitative nature rather than the empirical, mathematical, quantitative measurements of classical physics. While it may seem that the alternating current circuit mathematics of Tesla does not support this statement, we will probe portions of Tesla's life which will indicate a prior qualitative

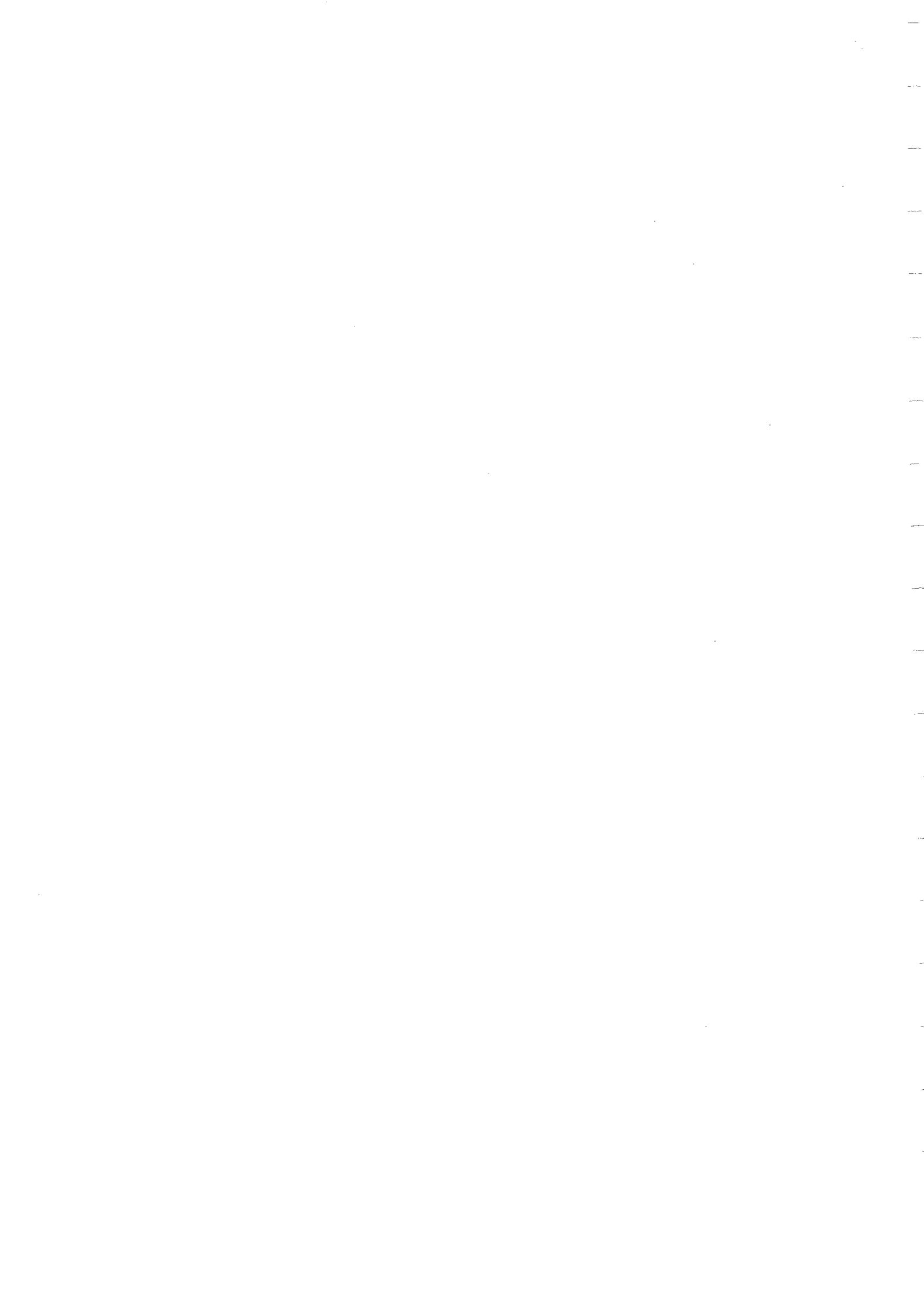
dedication. It may be that Dr. Werner Heisenberg, director of the Max Plank Institute at Göttingen in Germany, is on a difficult track in his efforts to present the universal forces in the guise of a mathematical equation. His efforts are not the methods of the men whose lives we study.

Have modern-day cosmic supermen in our century, in the persons of Rudolf Steiner and Nicola Tesla, already walked among us? Is the human race already producing a mutant: a superman or cosmic man of the future?

Were ordinary men, in fact, the alien intelligences with whom they communicated? Did their abilities and consciousness transcend the average abilities of their fellows in a manner that we can only label super normal?

Were these men truly our first encounter with a race of "men of the future"?

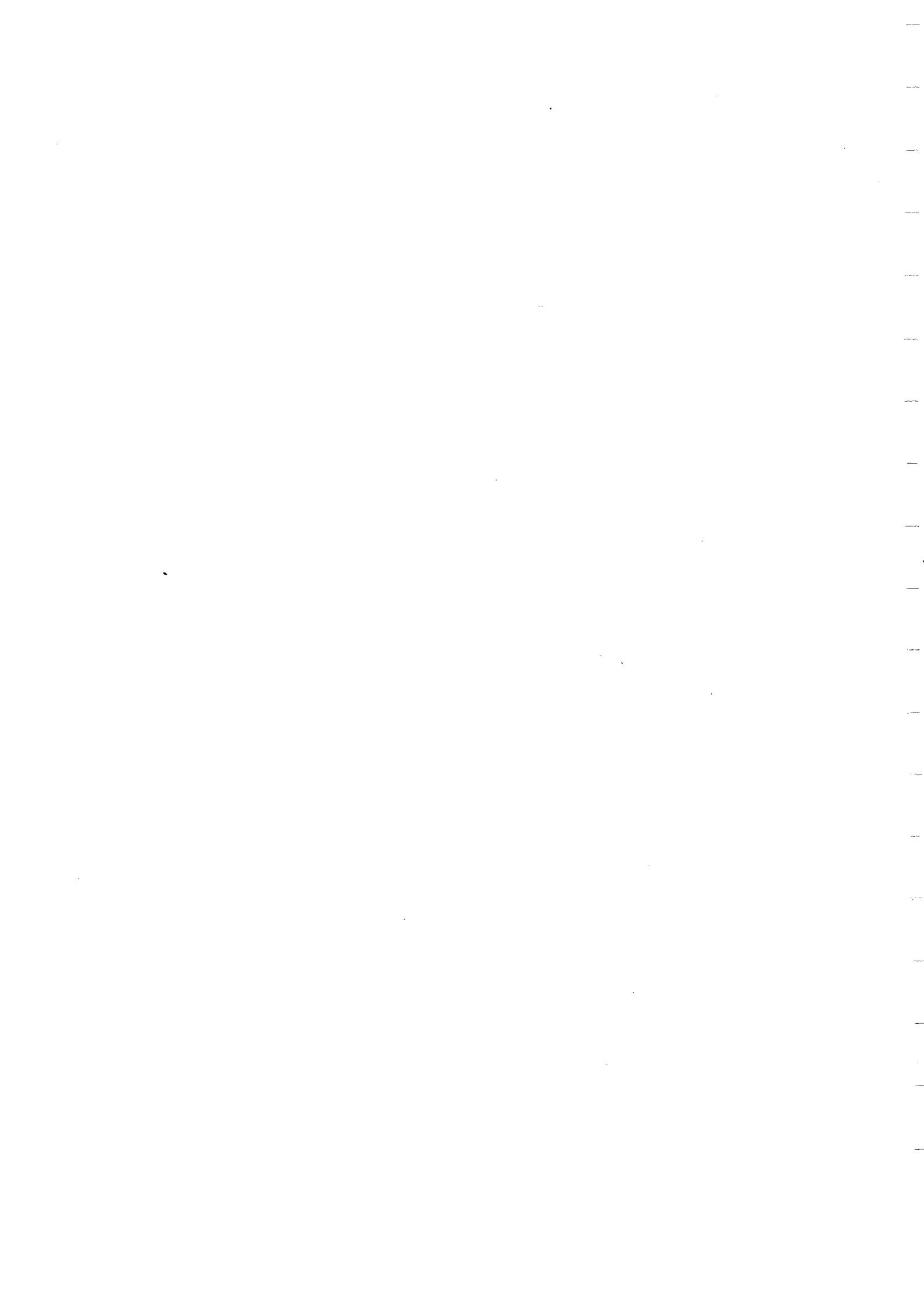
Will more encounters follow?...?





COMMAND POST -- The main battle staff position in the Combat Operations Center (COC) at Headquarters North American Defense Command (NORAD), Colorado Springs, Colorado, fronts a display area which allows observers to see the positions of airborne objects thousands of miles away. NORAD'S COC is hooked to all of NORAD's subordinate units and to every major command post on the continent. From here an attack warning would be given to the air defense system, to Ottawa and Washington, and the Pentagon. Should North America ever be subjected to aerospace attack the battle would be monitored from the NORAD COC.

(OFFICIAL NORAD PHOTO)



## CHAPTER I

### PROMETHEUS AT THE SPRINGS

Dr. Nicola Tesla arrived at Colorado Springs, Colorado, in May of 1899, with a mission from the gods to usher in the twentieth century. Like Prometheus, son of a Titan, he was to point his staff at the sun, and from it draw forth electrical energies. He was to formulate theoretical principles which today, in the last third of this century, underlie NORAD and other giant defense complexes encaved a mile deep in granite under Cheyenne Mountain of the Rampart Range.

At the time of this writing nearly a hundred thousand men have served on NORAD duty, and eight billion dollars have been invested in the electrical installation of a complexity which the human brain can hardly comprehend.

This sensitive control area in the great granite heart of the nation uses principles of communication and power first patented by Dr. Tesla at the turn of the century. Many of these he demonstrated for the first time at his laboratory in the summer of 1899 when he tilted a slender ball-topped shaft toward the sun and resonated the whole planet. Here was the first broadcast of power. It also set the theoretical basis for our present day radio-radar complexes, television, commercial AM-FM broadcasting, tele-metering missile control--and indeed almost every function of the SPADATS control center, where in our time we track at lease 500 man-launched space objects.

SPADATS (space detection and tracking system) is just one phase of our defense tracking system. Into this giant computer system the "brain" of NORAD (North American Air Defense Command) coordinates information from every radar tracking system; the Ballistic Early Warning System, Space Track Station, Navy Space Surveillance System, Moon Watch, NASA Minitrack, Discoverer Satellite Network, Pacific and Atlantic Missile Ranges, and various portions of our National Security Agency. In theory, this system can handle some 160,000 calculations a second.

All of this adds up to so much that one must again look back to the tall slim European Doctor of Philosophy, Nicola Tesla, who started to pull electrical fire from the sun during the summer which began this century. If one is to comprehend what goes on in our electrical and communications industries today --or in fact to comprehend how we are to survive tomorrow, either in world politics or in world economics--it is Tesla's work which one must examine.

There was little doubt that Dr. Tesla was the acclaimed genius of the burgeoning electrical industry at the end of the nineteenth century. He did not come to Colorado Springs unheralded, but at the peak of the amazing career which saw him as the feted "darling" of the money powers of the East. He hoped the summer in Colorado would demonstrate to these flinty-eyed gold manipulators that what he had shown them in the past was nothing compared to his dreams of a fantastic future which included a world broadcasting system which would transmit both power and intelligence.

Colonel John Jacob Astor, owner of the Waldorf Astoria Hotel where Tesla often stayed, was willing to gamble \$30,000 "pin money" for the Tesla summer experiment. Another contribution of \$10,000 from the dry goods firm of Simpson and Crawford also helped a little. Leonard E. Curtis, owner of the Colorado Springs Electric Company, and a great admirer of Tesla (as were all who profited from his inventions), provided the land and the primary power generator, a 12.5 kilovolt ampere machine which was "on the line" supplying power to the small town of Colorado Springs. This was to be the mere "excitation device" in Dr. Tesla's grand scheme to resonate the planet at a definite characteristic frequency. From this phenomenon he was to demonstrate the feasibility of power broadcasting to his potential backers. He hoped they would then believe that he could give them a world power transmission monopoly, and he hoped that they in return would give him funds with which he could finance the building of even more extraordinary devices to take the heavy burden of labor from the sweating muscles of mankind.

Dr. Tesla had chosen the mile-high area of Colorado Springs for his work because of its dry atmosphere, already highly charged with electrical energy. Anyone who has ever seen the thunderbolts around Pike's Peak will agree that here indeed, ready for the taking, was a billion horsepower in electrical energy. Tesla thought that he knew how to extract some of this free energy in an orderly manner.

He had calculated that the resonate frequency of the planet earth was about 150 kilocycles or 150,000 cycles. This is below our lowest commercial radio broadcast frequency of 540 kilocycles, but is in the area of other low power communication frequencies which we now use. Tesla had already invented the rotating magnetic field alternator and motors, using the 60 cycle alternating current, which today are the basis of our power system as transmitted through wires. He also proposed a voltage-changing transformer system which would step up the power from the alternator going into the line at the power-house, and again step it down for household use at 220 volts, or the familiar 110 volts.

Tesla hoped that he could completely do away with transmission lines. He further hoped that with a relatively small "exciting alternator", he could so agitate the electrical condition of the planet that power could be drawn from its atmosphere at the frequency he wanted--not 60 cycles, but the natural resonant frequency of the planet, 150,000 cycles (or reversals in polarity) per second. He hoped to be able to light lamps at this frequency anywhere on the planet. . . he hoped to light the world's homes, from the sheepherder's shack in Australia to penthouses of London and New York.

His funds were limited and his time was short. He built a shed-like structure some one hundred ten feet square. This housed his "magnifying transmitter" which was to increase the output of the "exciting device" whose output in turn was led to the primary coil in the barn where he kept his equipment. The primary coil was made of a heavy wire coil about seventy-five feet in diameter and it took up nearly all the space in the rude shelter.

Placed in the center was the secondary coil, of about 75 turns, with one end grounded via a buried copper plate. The other end of this second coil was led up a slender 200 foot shaft topped with a copper ball about three feet in

diameter. This Tesla "pointed at the sun" and from it he hoped to draw electrical "Promethean fire."

Dr. Tesla has told the physicists and electrical engineers of the world how he came to be in possession of experimental verification of the fact that the world was really a ball of electrical energy. In the Electrical World and Engineer of May 5, 1904, he confirmed his first hints of July 3, 1899:

. . . I first obtained the first decisive experimental evidence of a truth for the overwhelming advancement of humanity. A dense mass of strongly charged clouds had gathered in the West (over Pike's Peak) and toward evening a violent storm broke loose which, after spending much of its fury in the mountains, was driven away with great velocity over the plains. Heavy and long persistent arcs formed almost in regular time intervals. . . no doubt whatever, we were observing stationary waves.... Subsequently similar observations were also made by my assistant, Mr. Fritz Lowenstein (who saw) the true nature of the wonderful phenomenon. . . The tremendous significance of this fact in the transmission of energy by my system had already become quite clear to me. . . .

. . . AS THE SOURCE OF THE DISTURBANCES (of the electrical storm) MOVED AWAY CAME SUCCESSIVELY ON THEIR NODES AND LOOPS. IMPOSSIBLE AS IT SEEMED, THIS PLANET DESPITE ITS VAST EXTENT, BEHAVED LIKE A CONDUCTOR OF LIMITED DIMENSIONS. . . .

Just as the young Tesla, while observing a bright sunset one afternoon while seated in a city park in middle Europe, had formed in his mind's eye the conception of a rotating magnetic field (which was the basic principle upon which he based his many alternating current machine patents) the older Tesla had now found, in the bright sunlight of Colorado, the basic principle of broadcasting. He was able to write about it in terms simple enough so that even a housewife, untrained in either physics or engineering, could understand the fact that the earth is a vibrating ball of electrical energy. All of the methods developed later to control the frequencies of these vibrations are but variations of Tesla's basic principle as outlined above in bold letters. It is upon this principle that we base radar (the reflection of a broadcasted "beam" from the target object). In our own homes we are familiar with his 60 cycle powered light, with radios and television sets, and with many other motor-operated devices which run on 60 cycles.

Between the planets we hope to use beamed higher frequencies, perhaps even the LASER beams which were suggested by certain Tesla experiments. Tesla holds the patents listed in the appendix, but many more patents have been issued on things based on his conceptions which Tesla merely suggested in casual comments in his enthusiastic conversations.

In that wonderful summer of 1899 Tesla had a message to give the world about a new concept of benefit to humanity. . . . Not only was it practical to send telegraphic messages to any distance without wires, as I recognized long ago, but also to impress upon the entire globe the faint modulations of the human voice, far more still, to transmit power, in unlimited amounts to any terrestrial distance almost without loss. . . . "

He now knew that his summer was destined for tremendous success. Accompanying his coils were great banks of condensers which provided him with a tuned circuit of giant components. Tesla personally studied and examined every minute detail, and finally pronounced his apparatus ready. Dr. Tesla at that moment was perhaps the only man in the world who knew that in the next instant the twentieth century would actually be welcomed into being by a man-made thunderclap. Heretofore man had built his space-stressing alternating current machines to feed into wires which would direct their meager output. Now Dr. Tesla was to draw down from the heavens the mighty roar of a lightning bolt.

He was ready. To Kolman Czito, from his New York laboratory, he gave the word to close the connecting switch in the Colorado Springs powerhouse generator for just one second. During this brief time a fine blue hair-like flicker of a high electrical charge was seen around the apparatus in the barn. Czito flipped the giant copper blades of the knife switch open.

Dr. Tesla was as pleased as if he had trod the land of another planet for just that one second. Again he gave his assistant the word to close the switch and he went outside to look at the ball atop the slender rod extending into the heavens. As the switch closed he heard the crackling sound from the structure in which his "transmitter" was housed. Even in the sunlight and against the clear sky he could see the blue corona of a highly charged electrical field around the ball. Then, to his great joy, from out of space there came a small lightning bolt into his device. Then another and another, each with its own accompanying clap of thunder. Finally there was a giant bolt; giant at least, to this electrical Prometheus. It seemed to Tesla that the powerful bolt was at least 135 feet in length. With it came a clap of honest-to-goodness man-made thunder. Then all was silent.

Rushing inside, Dr. Tesla demanded to know why his trusted assistant had stopped the display from heaven. He soon learned that the powerline to Colorado Springs was dead. The telephone was ringing as if Hercules himself were grinding at the magneto crank to get their attention.

Tesla bounced to the phone on his inch-thick rubber soled shoes, his coat-tails flying, only to learn that his experiment had burned out the main generator of the town powerhouse. He had therefore lost initial electrical excitation.

Immediately he knew what had happened. He knew that the primary coil of his "transmitter" had at resonance looked like a "pure resistance" to the generator, and had thus not been able to provide the needed load for the machine. The combined transmission line resistance, plus the coil of his primary, was not sufficient to take the full output of the machine--it had burned it out or short circuited it. There was also an electrical insulation fire at the powerhouse--Tesla's operation was a success, but the doctor had died.

He took his workers from the experiment area to the powerhouse, and in a week they had rewound the burned-out portion of the generator. All that summer, as they drank from the font of the electrical gods, they did it from a separate generator, so that Colorado Springs could have uninterrupted power. Dr. Tesla said that he could have generated lightning bolts of five or ten million horsepower while his neighbors wondered from where their next watt would come.

How did Dr. Tesla tell of this? There is an interesting account in a publication of the Tesla Museum in Belgrade, Yugoslavia, which preserves for us in its modest structure just a portion of that which is left to us of Nicola Tesla as writings:

... With stupendous possibilities in sight, with experimental evidence before me that their realization was henceforth merely a question of expert knowledge, patience and skill, I attacked vigorously the development of my magnifying transmitter, now not so much with the original intention of producing one with great power, as with the object of learning how to construct the best one.

This is essentially a circuit of very high self-inductance and small resistance which in its arrangement, mode of excitation and action, may be said to be the diametrical opposite of a transmitting circuit typical of telegraphy by Hertzian or electro-magnetic radiations.

It is difficult to form an adequate idea of the marvellous power of this unique appliance, by the aide of which the globe will be transformed.

The electromagnetic radiations being reduced to an insignificant quantity, and proper conditions of resonance maintained, the circuit acts like an immense pendulum, storing indefinitely the energy of the primary exciting impulses and impressions upon the earth and its conducting atmosphere. . . .<sup>1</sup>.

Tesla had in mind just how the "globe will be transformed," not only in the service of instant light and power to the most isolated sections, but also in the immense political transformation which would accompany his successful experiments.

The next portion of his experiment was to prove that he could light lamps at a distance, to prove that lights could be given to any dark hut, no matter where hidden on the surface of the planet.

How could one receive this energy?

From a metal rod extending a few feet above the rooftop leading to a coil and condenser tuned to the basic resonant frequency of the earth as found by Tesla's experiment (150,000 cycles), the power could be drawn off by the secondary at a high enough voltage to light a lamp, or even several lamps, such as the one Tesla had previously developed in his laboratory during the early 1890's.

Using his receiver coils he lit a bank of incandescent bulbs of the Edison carbon filament type, from a distance of 26 miles. The consumption at that

1. Popovich Vojin; Horvat, Radoslav; Nicolic, Nicola; Nicola Tesla, Lectures, Patents, Articles.

point was 10,000 watts or about thirteen horsepower. This could have been done anywhere on the globe, with innumerable units drawing identical amounts, as the load is not reflected back to the transmitting device. Tesla claimed ninety-five percent efficiency. He also thought that the conventional hot filament bulb was very inefficient.

Tesla would have preferred to light a bulb of his own invention, but he bowed to the more familiar Edison type. The Tesla bulb was the gas-filled phospher-coated (inside) type, and was half a century ahead of today's fluorescent tubes, which are lighted by high frequency currents. Tesla recommended this type as being the most practical lighting frequency back in the 1890's.

Furthermore (and this is a truth often misunderstood by communications engineers and others who should know better), Tesla did not use the Hertzian or electromagnetic waves for this broadcasting of power in the same manner that we broadcast radio and TV messages today. This "Tesla Reaction"--to give full credit to Tesla as we have to Hertz--involves the choice of a frequency which will resonate the planet with a very small addition of power, for a little power is added each time the master power oscillator swings from positive to negative (300,000 times a second). In ordinary broadcasting there is no natural load into which one adds energy in order to cause planetary excitation in this manner.

Now Tesla had working evidence of the basic apparatus of a power and communications broadcasting station. His summer's work at Colorado Springs was enough to furnish his financial angels in New York with photographic and scientific confirmation. His own salesmanship, Tesla knew, would be enough to swing more money in his direction; his only need was for research funds. In fact, his great lifetime battle was to provide money for his ever-growing and ever more astounding research ideas. More and more he began to be able to prove to practical men that from the free energy of space could be tapped an infinite variety of wonders.

In 1900 in the June issue of Century Magazine he wrote: ". . . The results attained by me have made my scheme of intelligence transmission. . . easily realizable. . . I have no doubt that it will prove very efficient in enlightening the masses, particularly in uncivilized countries and in less accessible regions, and that it will add materially to the general safety, comfort and convenience, and maintenance of peaceful relations. . . ."

Perhaps what Tesla hoped, judging from these words, was that worldwide communication would go hand in hand with worldwide understanding. As we look back on it today, we see that Tesla was correct in his analysis of the facts of physics, but we also know that the contrariness of humankind did not fit any resonant wave guide formula that he had found. He was to see his adopted country enter two immense world conflicts. He was also to see the Hapsburg Empire, which had nurtured him, disappear into a political void--a void from which has emerged today's communist oriented Iron Curtain countries. Today it would doubtless seem to him that the better communications he made possible has provided more exacting political control of the mind of man--an ironic payoff to the great man's desire to free the minds of his fellow men.

Tesla's vision was that he could attune several power plants to the resonant frequency of the planet, and that at this frequency (150,000 cycles) he would keep the planet in continuous oscillation. Once again he was to try and interest the House of Morgan in his ventures. Stanford White, one of the first great American architects, had been an "unselfish and valuable friend," he wrote. But Tesla knew that he trod a very thin line in his actions, for he required both the cooperation of the touchy financial community, and the use of certain already existing power stations whose output was in great demand as the country moved from the steam age to the electrical age. He was further plagued by many problems which usually accompany any new undertaking. He wrote apologetically, but optimistically, that "this work is now far advanced. ....though results may be tardy they are sure to come. . . ."

The House of Morgan itself, in the financial world, had singlehandedly saved the gold-backed currency of the nation just a short time before, and was even then engaged in financial battles which astounded the nation even more than did Tesla's grandiose plans. While everyone was interested in the growing magic of the electrical industry which was to take the load off men's backs, the manipulations of the nation's money was of greater concern to most people, since it could touch every pocket in the nation. Tesla fought his battle in chimerical times, which were only the harbinger of even more incredible times to come; the seemingly solid governmental concepts of the world were soon to topple. However, Tesla's salesmanship and incredible optimism were enough to get him a slice of the attention and money of the groups in control in the eastern United States. Those who in their political diatribes have cursed the big bankers and the "Wall Streeters"--particularly the House of Morgan--have never understood that at that time Morgan then provided the only real financial stability in a den of schemers and thieves called by many authors the "Robber Barons".

Tesla had to come back from Colorado Springs and show the results of his sensational summer experiments in a manner which would intrigue and obtain the cooperation of the men who were distributing the nation's financial resources among themselves. They could not visualize the fact that Tesla was in sole possession of electrical secrets which could be exploited, if they desired, in a manner which would truly control the peoples of the planet.

Tesla knew that he could now handle "ten thousand horsepower at a tension of a hundred million volts." The Canadian Niagara Power Company was to offer him a "splendid inducement." He wrote: "...next to achieving success for the sake of art, it would give me the greatest satisfaction to make their concession financially successful for them."

It was Tesla's hope to construct a system that would broadcast energy from Niagara Falls all over the earth. The energy would be collected in small amounts, ranging from a fraction to a few horsepower, with its object to light the homes of the world. ". . . It takes little energy to light a dwelling with vacuum tubes operated by high frequency currents, and in each instance a terminal a little above the roof will be sufficient. . ." Tesla also hoped to drive clocks showing exact time by this same method. "THE INTRODUCTION OF THIS SYSTEM WILL GIVE OPPORTUNITIES FOR INVENTION AND MANUFACTURE SUCH AS NEVER HAVE PRESENTED THEMSELVES BEFORE," he prognosticated correctly.

At this point it might be well to leave the tremendous conceptions of Tesla at the dawn of the twentieth century, and move back to an examination of the innovations which he had already developed. These placed him in the position of being able to command the attention and the money of the House of Morgan, plus the use of Niagara Falls and its powerhouses.

There were two basic principles upon which Tesla based most of his work. One was the concept which we have just outlined; the broadcast of energies through space controlled as to extent and frequency. The second was the use of a rotary field which will pull the rotor of an electric motor along with it. This is the familiar alternating current motor (and its attendant devices).

The patents Tesla held prior to the summer of 1899 indicate to us that he already had developed the basic ideas upon which we base the 60 cycle alternating current power system which lights our homes and runs our industry today. Yet, if one looks into today's standard reference works, one will find just a few inches of text under the name of Tesla, while thousands of other men who made only meager contributions command inches and perhaps even pages of biography and pictures.

In the standard World Book, used extensively in our public schools, we find that Dr. Nicola Tesla commands only four inches. The article tells of Tesla's activities up to the year 1900. Apparently some forty-three years of effort after that, rewarded by recognition from all over the world, are lost to these editors. Consequently, our school children have been deprived of a hero for whom they should have the utmost respect and the deepest of thankful veneration.

The familiar sight of a schoolgirl with her ear pressed against a transistor radio blaring out "rock and roll" would perhaps arouse Tesla's humor today, but it was nevertheless forecast by him at the turn of the century when he wrote: ". . . A cheap and simple device, which might be carried in one's pocket. . . will record the world's news or such special messages as may be intended for it. . .".<sup>1</sup> How such a pioneer can be overlooked and purposely ignored in our schools, not to mention our colleges of engineering, is indeed a mystery. Edison, Steinmetz, De Forrest, Fleming, and many others who did much to enlarge upon the areas covered by Tesla are well known, and many of their inventions are carefully credited--but Tesla is virtually ignored. The very existence of the Westinghouse Electrical Company which manufactures everything from the devices which generate our power over the world, to the alternating current-powered motors which shave the beautiful legs of the American housewife and her daughters and perform a thousand tasks for them in their kitchens, is due to Nicola Tesla and his sense of the grand gesture.

Perhaps in our attempt to analyze the character and mind of Tesla, we might examine a portion of the relationship between him and George Westinghouse.

Tesla never married, even though he was pursued by the beautiful daughters of wealthy Eastern families at the time when his fame was celebrated, and even though his assets were themselves then substantial. (His reasons, perhaps, we can fathom in our analysis in Chapter Four). So Tesla did not have the demands

1. Century Magazine, June, 1906.

of a wife, a growing family, or a large household to make him wish for wealth other than that needed to supply the means to enter into more and more research.

Tesla knew many of the secrets of the universe and he was almost obsessively curious; he was haunted by the electrical machines and devices which he wished to develop. The laborers and technicians he hired did have wives, houses, families, and they needed financial remuneration. So while money to Tesla was a tool, those he hired looked upon it as the provider of their livelihood; they expected to be paid every week. Tesla was not loath to be known as the most exacting but still most munificent of employers in those days when a man broke his back for ten cents an hour and somehow managed to feed his family on that paltry income. Overtime, special incentives, and high pay were standard on a Tesla project, and in the Tesla laboratory.

Tesla showcased his inventions with careful attention to the details of his personal wardrobe. A frock coat of white linen, white gloves, and an ebony cane was the costume in which he announced to the press that he had made another unbelievable discovery. The press believed him. The bankers read the press, and to a lesser extent, believed in him too. They wanted to move slowly and exploit every income possibility, while Tesla, who hoped to live to be 120, knew that even in those years his time was short, and he needed money-- lots of money, for he had lots of work to do, myriads of wonders to perform.

At that time there was another man who needed manufacturing rights. His company, according to rumors in the New York financial district, was about to go under. George Westinghouse was this man's name. There is little doubt that Westinghouse (1846-1914) was a mechanical inventor in his own right, and one worthy of respect. He had approximately 400 mechanical patents to his credit, and knew well the intricacies of company survival in his day. Westinghouse had organized fifty or sixty companies to perform his work, and had a history that pretty much paralleled the mechanical engineering science of his day, then limited almost entirely to railroading and steamboating. Understandably Westinghouse's inventions had to do with these fields. His main contribution was the invention of the air brake in 1866. His Westinghouse Air Brake Company, formed to make sales to all railroad car manufacturing companies, was a large and prosperous concern.

Tesla respected a man who at fifteen had invented a rotary (steam) engine. He knew that Westinghouse had served in the Civil War in both the army and the navy, when he himself was still a boy. Yes, Westinghouse was a man worthy of respect.

But, how did the giant of the mind, Tesla, get caught between two great commercial giants, Westinghouse and General Electric (Edison Patents)? How did his efforts gain ground from him for reasons which are most complex, and perhaps over which no man, either Tesla, Westinghouse, or Edison, or anyone else, had any real control. In a battle of Titans, it is well that ants keep out from underfoot.

## CHAPTER II

### IN THE DEN OF GIANTS

The financial Titans at the turn of the century operated out of offices in lower Manhattan and only ventured out, said the popular yellow press and expose literature to do damage to their cohorts in evil or to the American public in general. There were little groups who wallowed in the mud and political corruption of New York State politics. These were being investigated by a committee of the New York State Legislature, the Mazet Committee. The larger financiers were being sought after by the trust-busters of the Federal government.

In the interim the really big operators, such as Tesla's backers in the Morgan company and the Rockefellers, waited until these smaller fish could be gobbled up in one financial gulp. Standard Oil's executives wanted the copper mines, the oil wells, refineries, steamship companies, and the railroads of the enemy, as well as any other property he had in his financial folder.

We must go to the records of the United States Senate to let "fighting" Bob La Follete tell us of how the big Titan dealt with the upstart who hoped to be just a little titan in those times: ". . . Suddenly in the first days of October, somebody began to smash United Copper on the Curb. The stock broke Badly. Standard Oil (a Titan) was getting underway. Doubtless never suspecting the source, Heinze (a little financier who hoped to be a Titan), through his brother, a member of the stock exchange, and through brokers, bought until the United Copper went out of sight, carrying down Heinze's brother, one set of brokers, and involving the Morse-Heinze banks in the crash."

Until this point, Senator La Follete told his fellow senators, the panic had been well in hand. But with revelations following hard upon clearing house investigations, it slipped its bridle, and the situation assumed a serious aspect. Not for one moment did Morgan or Standard Oil miss the opportunity offered. Morse and Heinze were forced out. They were compelled to reorganize their directorships, and substitute Standard Oil men as their successors. They were forced to sell their stocks for what they could get. Morgan attacked Morse's Consolidated Steamship Company's stocks and bonds, finally forcing him to surrender his steamship company combine.

This was the kind of financial whipsaw which Tesla knew was operating in New York and he had neither the resources nor the desire to enter such an action. He knew his field was research, but he also knew that he had returned from his summer's activities with a knowledge of natural forces and their potentials which would profoundly affect all those who were gambling their fortunes.

Another company which managed to survive the whipsaw was that of the mechanical inventor turned magnate, George Westinghouse.

After serving as an engineering officer in the Navy of the Union, Westinghouse's desire to please his parents was all that caused him to enroll in Union College. It had what passed for an engineering course in those days.

At the end of one term, young Westinghouse agreed with the college president that his maturity was not compatible with the rigid but juvenile discipline of the college course. In addition to this they both knew that Westinghouse was somewhat beyond the material offered in the classes.

Westinghouse had just received a patent on a rotary steam engine he had invented during the Civil War. So, the final disposition of the Union College vs. Westinghouse problem was that Westinghouse left its campus and went on inventing. Union College went on training pedants in engineering.

Westinghouse's trail to American "Titanship" went the route of railroad inventions of great usefulness and simplicity. The battle won by Westinghouse which let him enter the grotto of the goblins of finance of his day was his daring idea that he could stop the hundreds of tons of a rampaging freight train screaming down-hill--with thin air!

A fantastic idea, similar to the one which told of talking through wires, but one which worked, and upon thin air was built a great company, Westinghouse Air Brake.

Westinghouse was not blind to the use of an even greater master source of energy, electricity, whose daily use was just then in its infancy. Just before Christmas in 1885, George and Herman Westinghouse received a charter from the state of New York which gave them permission to sell stock in their newly organized Westinghouse Electric Company.

Now here we must point out a very minor instance which marked a turning point in the life of Westinghouse. To tell the whole story we must go back to the summer when George was twelve and an apprentice in his father's machine shop. The senior Westinghouse had given his men a half holiday because of the stifling heat. Just after he had done this almost unheard of kindness for employees, the shop received an order which called for a lot of large diameter pipe to be cut into shorter lengths. This job was difficult, and George sawed on the pipe for hours and hours, bathed with sweat. Young George moaned his fate and tried to think of a way to make the job easier. Suddenly he attached a long piece of pipe to a lathe chuck at one end and supported it on a wooden cross-horse at the other. The length of pipe could then be turned by the steam lathe and when George held a saw against the pipe he was able to cut it neatly and quickly into the required lengths. In less than an hour he was finished. The elder Westinghouse was surprised, the men suddenly respected the owner's young son, and George gained confidence far beyond that of a normal twelve year old.

Our tale of a lathe being the key to the Westinghouse Electric Company must now be broken for a little more background.

One of the first efforts of the new electric company was to light a town with alternating current and thus prove that Edison was on the wrong track with his limited direct current. To transmit alternating current one must have transmission lines, plus devices to step up the current and decrease the voltage for household and factory use, or to increase the system's output voltage and reduce the current for long distance transmission. A crude transforming device, the Gaulard-Gibbs design, existed at that time. It was bought by Westinghouse

and found to be mechanically unsuited to mass production. In fact, compared with Tesla's later transforming devices, it seemed to be a child's invention.

The simple mathematics of transformer is known to most high school shop students today. The ampere turns in the primary equal the number of ampere turns in the secondary. ( $NI$  equals  $NI'$ ). Voltage times turns equals voltage times turns ( $ET$  equals  $ET'$ ) and around a laminated iron core one can easily calculate the size of wire needed to handle the current of both the primary and secondary coils.

AH!!!! all of a sudden we are talking about primary and secondary coils of wire--not about copper disks for each turn, hand-soldered into place. And now we see a more mature George Westinghouse put his lathe to work again. He redesigned the transformer device in his mind and then wound his coils with an attachment that fed from a spool of wire. This spool would wind the coils of the Westinghouse transformer around a core of laminated iron held in the chuck of the lathehead. It was simple, low in cost, and provided a much more efficient--about ninety-five percent more efficient--method of power step up and step down. Less than a year later on the day before Thanksgiving, fittingly enough, Buffalo, New York was the first city to get light and power by the Westinghouse system. The system operated on not sixty cycles the way it does today, but on 133 cycles dictated by trial and error experimentation.

Westinghouse did not have to go deeply into the mathematics of alternating current systems and there is little doubt that a modern electrical engineering course in alternating current machines would have found him at a loss. As soon as alternating current theory got beyond the simple arithmetical relationships which can solve direct current problems by Ohm's Law, Westinghouse was lost--and, for that matter, so was the comparably uneducated Edison. These men could organize companies and they could hire engineers. They were intelligent enough to hire the minds which had or could get some of the electrical answers they sought and thereafter patented.

Westinghouse soon knew that the time had come for some more answers and the impetus to seek them out was brought about by a sketchy newspaper account of Nicola Tesla's lecture to the American Institute of Electrical Engineers. His brother was the one who slid the newsclipping onto George's desk. Westinghouse wrote a letter to Tesla in New York--and thus began an amazing relationship between two very exceptional men.

Nicola Tesla answered the letter within the week. His reply contained a complete description of the "poly-phase alternating current system" which Tesla had also described to the meeting of the leading electrical engineers of the nation.

It was difficult for the relatively unschooled mechanical inventor to get the point that a force that was not material was whirling around in the field coils, causing a current to be induced in the armature (or rotor), causing it in turn to spin. This enabled it to be connected to the load in the same manner as was a direct current motor, a steam engine--or a horse. Westinghouse finally understood, however, that the motor could and would work on alternating current. He knew that the rotating field device was a work of genius and he hurried to New York to meet the young European who had brought it about.

They met at the Tesla Electric Company, a small experimental laboratory on Fifth Avenue. In the ensuing conversation Westinghouse learned that Tesla had already been exploited by Edison, who had failed to pay him promised compensation in the neighborhood of \$50,000. Tesla pointed out to Westinghouse that even though he had some forty patents he did not wish to enter into another misunderstanding.

The two men talked for some time and Westinghouse was to find that the basis for disagreement between Tesla and Edison was to be summed up in one word -- electricity.

"Yes, that's most correct, Mr. Westinghouse. Edison does not understand the basic principles of electricity and I could never explain them to him. However, he did patent the work I did for him. His company holds those patents--but I have others much more practical which have to do with poly-phase or many phased electric current," Dr. Tesla explained with a wry twinkle.

Westinghouse then made the most off-handed offer ever made in American industry. He offered Tesla a million dollars in cash for the forty alternating current patents plus "a dollar per horsepower royalty." One can only conjecture as to how many hundreds of millions or even billions of dollars Tesla would have had for research if the second portion of the deal had been kept.

The battle was on between alternating and direct current as waged by Westinghouse. It was to last until the panic of 1907 when the big carp, lying in wait, again found a chance to gobble up the minnows.

The giant Standard Oil interests had found that the companies of Westinghouse had long stood in their way to a power monopoly of the world. Standard Oil owned General Electric which had bought out the Edison patents for direct current. This was a mistake, for in the time between 1886 and 1906 alternating current was proved more practical in city after city. The Titans must have the fruit of the mind of Tesla and they couldn't compete with George Westinghouse who had obtained the patents in a straightforward manner. There are those who charge that it was these giant interests that engineered the panic of 1907 just as they had engineered the one of a few years earlier. The tremendous financial pressures put upon Westinghouse by the Panic drove him to becoming a small appendage of the group who controlled the energy sources of the industrial Western world.

Whatever happened to that "dollar a horsepower" deal that George Westinghouse made with Dr. Tesla? Westinghouse went to his bankers to obtain the million dollars that he had promised to Tesla for his alternating current patents. He pleaded that he needed the forty patents to survive and that they already had risked a lot of money on him. He said that he must have their support in this venture--a venture which would put his company on top over Edison's group.

The Morgan bankers agreed to lend another million, but they said that a million was quite enough; a dollar a horsepower would lead to no one knew where and they damn well wanted to know where their money was going. They said that they could not agree to any such nebulous deal.

The question never came to issue in the courts nor did Tesla and Westinghouse fight over the matter in later years. After 1907 it was too late, for there was no point in appealing to courts owned by the enemy. Much later, in 1938, after the bruises received in his battle in the den of the Titans had healed somewhat, Tesla explained how he felt about the situation which had confronted both him and Westinghouse some thirty years in the past, and then he spoke highly of Westinghouse:

". . . George Westinghouse was in my opinion, the only man on this globe who could take my alternating current system under the circumstances then existing and win the battle against prejudice and money power.

"He was a pioneer of imposing stature, one of the world's true noblemen, of whom America may well be proud and to whom humanity owes an immense debt of gratitude. . ."

Only one man, in many people's opinion, was of greater stature than George Westinghouse, and that was the old man who spoke those words in praise of him on that day in New York decades after their first meeting.

In 1900-1901, both Marconi and Tesla made some claims which have never been satisfactorily explained. We can probably credit most of them to the understandable enthusiasm displayed by men engaged in experimentation in an amazing new medium. At any rate, Tesla, on December 7, 1900, released a news story in which he maintained that he had received intelligent communication from beings on Mars. Of course, this story received nationwide coverage. One dismissed the whole thing as being caused by Dr. Tesla's desire to showcase his wares in the financial markets if it had not been for some interesting correlative events which seem to be a little more than mere coincidence. For example, the Lowell Observatory in Flagstaff, Arizona, which had from time to time published accounts of "canals" on Mars, said at the same time that it's astronomers had seen flashes on the Martian surface. Marconi, shortly before, had claimed a Martian intercept.

So with Dr. Tesla, Marconi, and the astronomers at Flagstaff all releasing "Martian incidents," the "Gee Whiz" school of science was having its day in the press in a manner which led many people to begin thinking about what might be on Mars.

Tesla, in the period from the turn of the century until the outbreak of the First World War in 1914, devoted his time to the attempt at the exploitation of the ideas in the field of the world-wide broadcasting. Later he promised that even worldwide television would be possible. Tesla's radio station for voice and messages was to be built at Wardenclyffe, Long Island, and consisted of a pretty good sized installation, judging by the pictures that still exist in the files today..

The transmission tower, which in modern parlance, would be called a 125 foot top loaded tower, was made of wooden beams which formed a trestle supporting a huge copper ball, the top load of a vertical antenna. We know today, from radio station antenna design that the vertical radiator (the lead from the ground to the top ball) was the portion which was excited by the transmitter. The load or ball on top was just to make it look higher electrically and thus

be more closely tuned to the required length for the frequency Tesla hoped to use. If this were of a longwave nature, even a quarter wave length tower at the lower end of the broadcast dial would require a length or height of about 400 feet. The important point is that even in today's broadcasting world, Tesla's tower would transmit when properly excited.

This system was to be housed in a large brick building near the tower. Tesla invested a substantial sum of money in this installation. It is reasonable to believe that, even though he had sold the power patents to Westinghouse, he hoped to make himself independently wealthy from his world broadcasting system. He certainly did not wish to be bogged down in the courts even if a portion of his deal with Westinghouse had gone "sour" and he had lost a continuing source of research funds. He understood that outside forces had forced Westinghouse to renege on that part of the deal. However, there is one other consideration that Tesla had in mind, we are quite certain, in finalizing his deal with Westinghouse. That was his desire to see that his polyphase alternating current system was made the worldwide source of wired power distribution--in contrast to the Edison promulgated direct current method of power distribution.

Tesla felt very strongly about the injustice of the situation in which men with excellent university training in physics and engineering were overshadowed in public acceptance by men like Edison who had no college training. These men were in fact mere workshop tinkerers who did not understand the most fundamental principles of electricity. To Tesla, the trial and error methods of Edison were most wasteful and could not be classified under the heading of hard work. Tesla knew that this sort of thing was not the kind of work which brought solid accomplishment for each research dollar invested.

There is little doubt too, that Tesla felt that he had been cheated in a gentlemen's agreement by Edison when Tesla was a young immigrant to the United States and that later his ideas had been taken from him and used under Edison's name. So, through Westinghouse, he was able to see that the product of his precise mind was given to the world as a Tesla patent publicly purchased for a very great sum by Westinghouse. These factors certainly must have influenced Tesla to do business with Westinghouse.

Nicola Tesla had lectured, prior to 1900, to the learned of Europe and he had painted a thrilling picture of what the electrical world of the future would be. His European lectures ran to some 50,000 words and his view of the future wonders of electricity included wireless motors, 20,000 cycle alternators, gas filled lamps (even neon) the carbon button lamp, wireless lamps, and X-ray reactions in which just a high voltage point will cause a current to flow which, striking a target, will in turn release X-rays. Reexamination of this last idea in the 1960's resulted in the founding of a research institute at Linfield College in Oregon. To Tesla, the idea had been simply a curious and interesting "truth"--one of a thousand he pointed out. He also told of a sensitive amplifying electronic tube which would be able to sort out signals which had crossed the Atlantic. Other people were to seize upon this idea and build empires out of it.

There is little doubt that we must accept the fact that Tesla told of truths and explained phenomena in such an offhanded manner that the best minds

of the day could grasp only a few of them. Certainly the world was not ready to provide the means by which they could be integrated into the social structure. Tesla was not concerned that his well of ideas would ever run dry. He sold a million dollars in patents to Westinghouse rather than struggle to make them produce for him for the rest of his life because he thought that his mind could produce more electrical visions whenever he needed them.

The Chicago World's Fair of 1893 was lighted by Tesla polyphase alternating current, installed by Westinghouse who had the contract. Tesla himself had a booth at the fair and he performed for the unknowing crowd as a "man who could let a million volts pass through his body and remain unharmed." He held glowing tubes in his hands which emitted brilliant colored lights, excited by 50,000 volts.

Tesla's plan of building a worldwide power broadcasting system excited by Niagara Falls, was shattered by World War I. Construction was stopped and another high frequency alternator, Alexanderson's, a military secret, became the source of trans-Atlantic communications frequencies. About this time a young David Sarnoff was a wireless operator aboard a ship in this same ocean, he was to head RCA, the Radio Corporation of America, a modern-day "Titan" which owes much to many of Dr. Tesla's "suggestions."

Perhaps Nicola Tesla's words on December 20, 1914 could be called prophetic: "SCIENCE AND DISCOVERY ARE THE GREAT FORCES WHICH WILL LEAD TO A CONSUMMATION OF THE WAR."

In the next few years Tesla offered robot-controlled warships, torpedos, refinements in propulsion of his very high speed turbine, and not very accepted essays on the design of American Battlewagons. In the New York Herald of February 25, 1917 one can find accounts of his recommendation for "Electric Drive for Battleships."

Even as an old man in the oncoming shadow of World War II, Tesla stated publicly that he could build a "force" wall around the United States that would make it immune to attack from the air. Then he was too old, no government agency listened to him, perhaps because at that time the agencies were peopled by men who were narrowly educated and were not qualified to hear his voice. At any rate, he lived his last years on a \$7500 annual stipend from that country that had not even existed at the time of his birth, but which was still proud of him--Yugoslavia.

As an indication of the regard in which Nicola Tesla was held in his time we might take a look at the walls of the Tesla Museum in Belgrade, and view the awards given this "man of the future" who walked among us for a short time. On these walls we find letters from the world's great electrical works, such as Siemens of Germany, congratulating him on his birthday in 1936. Siemens did not see fit to offer him a research stipend in his later days, even though it, along with every other great electrical and electronic concern in the world, owed him immeasurable debts. They did manage to write a letter of congratulation--congratulating him for living so long! There is also a very nice congratulatory certificate from l'Ecole Superieure d'Electricite on his 80th anniversary. One wonders if they would have offered him a place on their faculty.

The French Society of Electricians also greeted him on this day and their nicely printed certificate is preserved for us. Would they have given him an active union card? Would the French Society of Radio Electricians? They also remembered his birthday that year, as did other scientific organizations.

The faculty of Sciences of the French University of Gernoble, of Universite de Clairmont, University of Paris, Uppsala, even the American Association for the Advancement of Science, is listed in 1956 in the matter of the Tesla birth Centennial.

On the 100th anniversary of Tesla's birth, after he had been dead for over a decade, Niels Bohr; Dr. Bayer of the Technische Hochschule in Wein; the Instanbule Technical University, Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Harbin Polytechnical Institute in Manchuria, Polytechnique de Mons, Royal Swedish Academy, and many others saw fit to say good words about Dr. Tesla.

Dr. Tesla's doctoral diploma collection is of some interest to us. We see Columbia and Yale among those universities who felt that he deserved a Ph.D. In May of 1907 the New York Academy of Sciences announced that he was an active member. Tesla's old love, the Technical Hochschule in Wien gave him a diploma in 1908. But the most ironic award of them all must have been the Edison Medal given to him on May 18, 1917! He accepted this medal two months after he had been made a fellow of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers in March. Why this organization, founded in 1884, waited so long to have this man on their rolls is a question that is most puzzling.

The Serbian University of Zagreb, Yugoslavia was pleased to honor Tesla in 1926. In 1934 the city of Philadelphia honored him belatedly by giving him a medal for his rotating field and induction motor discoveries. This award was over a half century late; perhaps the officials felt that by now the motors had proved commercially practical.

Czechoslovakia (Dr. Benish) the University of Poiters; Gratz (to be expected); the University of Paris (1934) Romania under King Carol's Monarchy; University of Grenoble; and many others all awarded doctorates to Tesla in engineering, physics, and related areas.

In 1956 a committee of the International Electro-technical commission proposed in Munich that the unit of magnetic flux density in the Giorgi System be called the TESLA. This proposal was accepted. On a wall at the great Rathaus in Munich are some very great names: La Place, Planck, Bohr, Einstein, Rutherford--to name a few--and in their midst is Tesla's.

It is difficult, then, to find the reason why Nicola Tesla is mostly ignored in the country of which he was proud to be a naturalized citizen. We would like to attempt to explain this apparent snubbing of his name. As we later study the results of Dr. Rudolf Steiner's work it will be illustrated that in one's philosophical development it is most necessary to venerate, respect and revere the work of the great minds which built our system of social rules and material devices of our civilization.

The schism between the atheistic school of science and the philosophical (Goethean) school of science will be therein explored and the reasons for this

revolutionist promulgated "split" will be developed.

Tesla had the audacity to use the laboratory of his own visionary "mind" in which to make electrical discoveries. It is our feeling that he was ignored because of scientific bigotry.

To those without this ability--to those without a "mirror" in their own minds, Tesla was considered something of a freak, for he had abilities that differed from the norm and had faculties which his contemporaries could not fathom. So his fellow scientists (sic) ignored his explanations and laughed at his explanations so that he seldom deigned to tell of his exact cognitive methods.

No one, they said, could do these things without using a recognized laboratory development method. Tesla, and other MEN OF THE FUTURE only used laboratories to demonstrate what they already knew to be true--from some other mental dimension.

So, Edison, master of the "cut and try" and who could not understand electrical phenomena is revered, one might almost say, because he had to use a laboratory, but Tesla and his kind--men of the future--are ignored by people who have refused to provide themselves with the philosophical backgrounds which would enable them to comprehend such minds. These are the present day promulgators of the atheistic school of science.

This atheistic school of science is most proudly upheld in the Communist countries, and it no less proudly exists in the Western world which also has its share of scientific bigots.

Goethean Science, based upon Goethe's conceptual techniques, is a philosophical basis which, when applied to science by Dr. Rudolf Steiner's methods, provides one acceptable philosophical basis for understanding the forces of the universe. However, in Germany, Goethe's homeland, there exists in universities the bigoted school of atheistic science side by side with the philosophic school, just as it does (to a much greater extent) in the universities of the English speaking peoples.

We now must examine the fact that Nicola Tesla was not a member of the atheistic school and that he did depend upon Goethean philosophical concepts. If these concepts are the ones accepted by such men as Nicola Tesla, Albert Schweitzer, Rudolf Steiner, Carl Jung and other men of equal perception, it might be well to examine the schism that permeates the world of science today.

Science in the West is at the fork of the cosmic road. It must make a choice between that of atheism and that of science with a philosophic base. The question is not to choose a philosophy, but to understand that in Goethe there is the philosophic synthesis which is fundamentally truthful in a cosmic sense. It is capable of providing an explanation and understanding of the unseen forces of the universe--forces heretofore perceptible only to the cognition of a --- mystic.

## CHAPTER III

### WAS TESLA A MYSTIC?

MYSTIC: (Webster) One initiated into mystery (Or) in mysticism, the doctrine that the ultimate nature of reality or the divine essence may be known in an immediate apprehension intuition, or insight, differing from all ordinary sensation or ratiocination; hence the experience or ecstasy of those mystics who claim to attain this insight in vision; trance or sense of absorption; in or union with the divine spirit or ultimate being.

A meditative rereading of the above will leave some of our research men horrified and will thus provide them with a mental block that will preclude their further investigation of the possibility that it was mystical development, not laboratory techniques which brought us our great scientific discoveries. We cannot hope to appeal to these men for they have made their choice to travel the totalitarian road of the atheistic science.

The other road is that of admission that men with certain abilities, men of the future, have already walked among us. These men did not accept dogma, scientific bigotry, because they were able to see that a certain set of so-called facts, viewed in a dogmatic manner, were not universal truths. They knew that one must have a philosophical background as the basis for an evaluation of any set of universal facts.

An examination of the work of the mystics of science will point the way to such a philosophy. This philosophy, which appears to be Goethean in nature, is capable of understanding the force field of the controlled material universe not yet detectable by our normal senses and instruments. Evaluation of Tesla's conception of a rotating field of magnetic force certainly is not difficult today. The field of force (magnetic) moves around the periphery of the field coils in such a way that the counter electromotive force generated in the rotor of an alternating current motor causes the rotor to spin, thus making it able to do work.

However, the astounding conception of a magnetic field of force from out of another dimension is of great philosophical interest to us. This force acts primarily upon iron in such a way as to attract or repel another magnetic pole. In this situation "something" is effecting a certain material arrangement of atoms in the iron pole piece. What is it?

It is called magnetism and it is measured in its intensity in Gausses (named after another German) or Teslas in the international system. However, its effect upon a material indicating instrument or collection of iron atoms is not an explanation of the nature of the field....from out of nowhere. It was left for Tesla to use this field in a manner that astounded his fellows and to give them a mathematical explanation of it.

Now we must note that the mathematical explanation is not THE explanation of the magnetic field of force, but it is AN explanation of how we propose to use the magnetic field. Tesla did not use mathematics to develop his ideas for the use of this pulsating field. So the discipline of mathematics was only ONE later afterthought of explanation. This is the discipline, however, which we have elected to use to explain certain FACTS in our science today.

Much to the chagrin of the atheistic school of science, it can be pointed out that, long before the field strength as measured in Gauses or Teslas was ever thought of and given symbols by mathematicians, a magnet, supported at its center of gravity, pointed to one of the magnetic poles of the earth and the instrument was called a compass. Mathematics as a discipline of explanation was not at first needed to clarify this fact. This field existed outside of the discipline of mathematics, as do other fields today.

The LIFE FORCE FIELD which makes the material body "live" seems one collection of such fields which are called the ETHERIC FIELD or the human "aura" one vector which can be measured by very sensitive voltmeters.

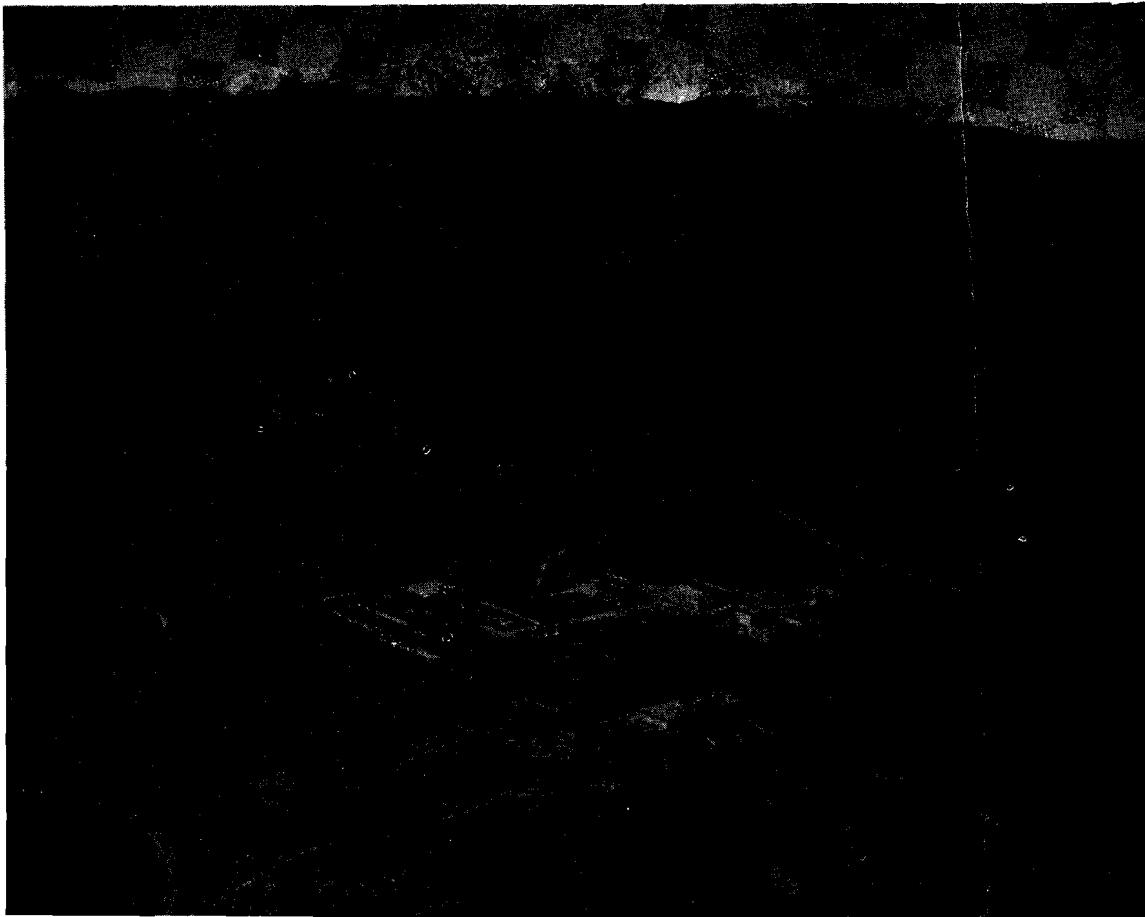
There are people who seem to be able to tap another field in still another dimension. These people are called telepaths, and the field which they tap to receive intelligence is interpreted in a little understood portion of man's receiver brain.

The number of these interpenetrating fields of force may be many-fold and the science of mathematics has so far been unsuccessful in measuring them. They are therefore ignored by most of the bigoted, atheistic group. However, this group is at the lower level of our science hierarchy, but nevertheless they represent the mass reaction. In the last century we have seen progress from Tesla's mystical "fields" to one which is accepted in science--the electro-magnetic spectrum. Which in itself may be only a vector of more complex phenomena. There are those who speculate that man himself is the instrument with which to detect fields beyond this apparent spectrum and bring it into our area of understanding. Its intelligence need not elude us forever.

It was in this area that Tesla saw many things, one of which led to the alternating current devices which resulted in the wonders of our world of today.

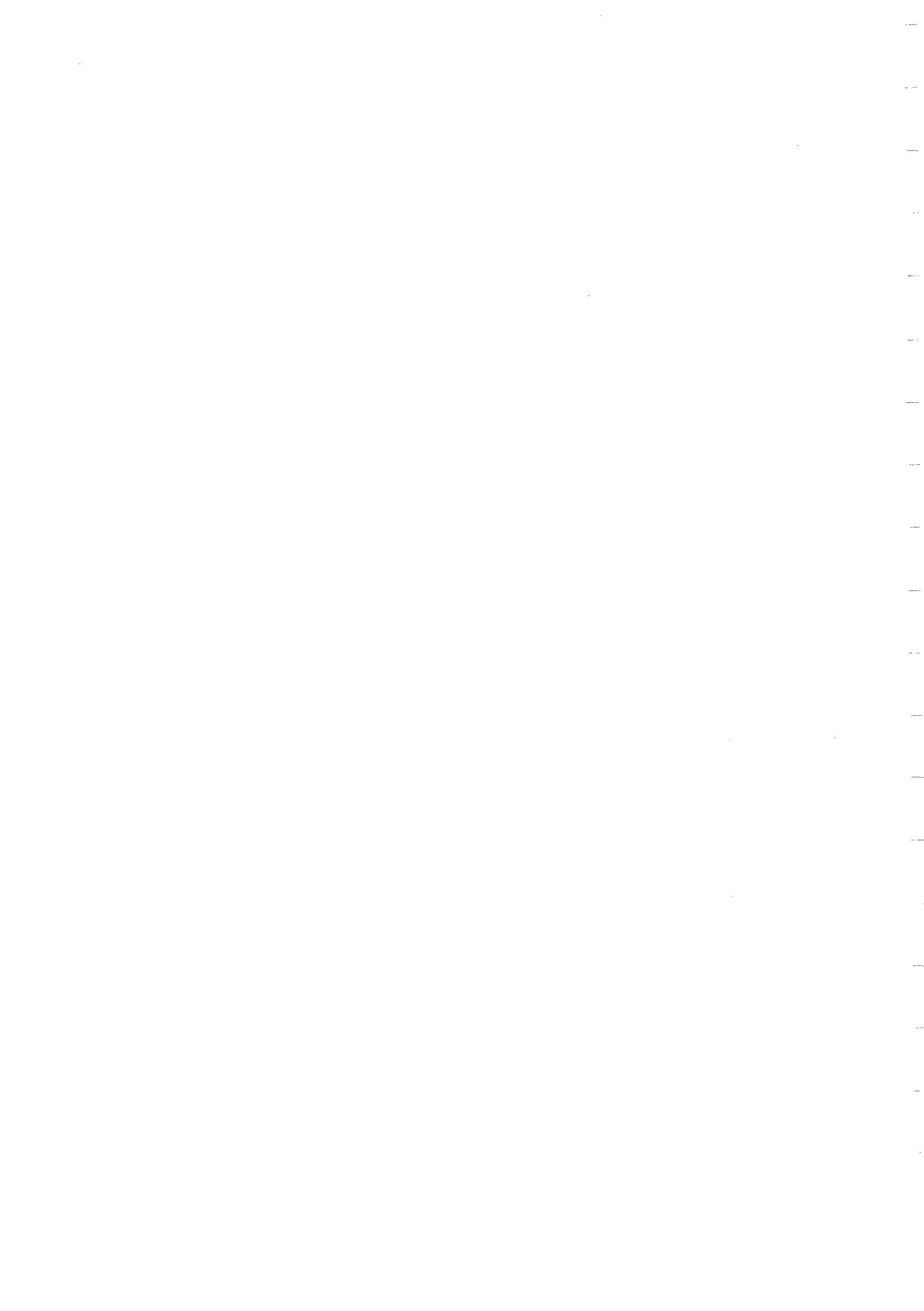
However eager the great electric and communications companies have been to use Tesla's inventions, they have been equally reluctant to venture into the world in which Tesla really found his wonders. They were just as hesitant to accept that during his whole life he was able to see even more fantastic wonders in that other world. He told of his visions, though he was loathe to tell just how he was so certain that he was seeing the truth; he understood that he was sentenced to live among men who could not see as he could.

How does a superman of the future, doomed to walk a planet before his time, communicate with his barbaric fellows, people who were to take nearly 100 years to catch up with what he told them was true in the first place? We find part of the answer when we learn that the scientists and engineers who lived when Tesla did were products, for the most part, of an atheistic school of science, men drunk on their own egos, devoid of vision and belief in the man who had the ability to see.



With snow-capped Pikes Peak towering in the distance, the United States Air Force Academy, north of Colorado Springs, Colorado, is shown in this aerial photo. Buildings from left to right, nestled against the Rampart Range of the Rocky Mountains, under which NORAD's giant complex is concealed, are Fairchild Hall (academic building), with the Aeronautics Laboratory and Mitchell Hall (cadet dining hall) behind it; Vandenberg Hall (cadet dormitory); Harmon Hall (administration building); Arnold Hall (cadet social center); and the Planetarium (dome at right). The 17-spired Academy Chapel dominates the academic area; the parade ground stretches at left from Fairchild Hall; and the Cadet Gymnasium and athletic fields are at lower center and right.

Air Force Photo #2-1217  
Air Force Academy, Colo.



If they did not have that ability themselves, no one had that ability, they said--not even Tesla to whom they gave almost every award which could be given--every award save that of their trust. These men could only believe in that which was proved before them in a laboratory.

When Tesla was a young man the world needed his machines, for work was done by men and animals sweating under intolerable loads, or by impractical steam engines. In a few decades Tesla lifted the loads from the backs of men, lighted their homes, and pointed the way to worldwide broadcasting. They owed more to Tesla than to any other man. His contemporaries scoffed at him for they could not understand. They knew of no philosophy of science and further they were satiated on what they had stolen from him while digesting its savory practical ramifications.

Where did they miss the boat? Where did those who were responsible for a society's philosophy forget to look? Why did they not have the background to understand the source of Tesla's view of the universe?

First, they were willing, in their ego-bound world, to accept that one field of force--the electromagnetic--was the ONLY universal field of force and that the old man, Tesla, could show them no others. Secondly, the psychiatrists, the philosophers and the psychologists refused to recognize or comprehend the faculties of a cosmic man of the future which Tesla possessed and which were not given to all men.

What are the abilities of a mystic of science?

Why were not these abilities examined and given a philosophical basis? Is there really any difference between religion and science when one understands the complex force fields of the universe? Is a mystic of science any different in his conceptual techniques than a mystic of religion? Why is a certain school of science afraid to accept that these abilities might well exist? Why will they not evaluate them so they can be understood and perhaps used by others? Why are they loathe to recognize that men of the future already walk among us and that the abilities of these men comprise a new mutation of the human race?

If a new mutation of the human race is coming about, who are those people in our universities, our industries and our governments who are fighting so desperately to keep this unknown? What purpose can it serve to keep this developing man of the future secret from the general public and the budding young scientist until he, too, is afraid?

In the day of Newton, Tesla, and even in modern times in the life of Jung and Schweitzer, young men with some of these abilities keep them secret, for they knew what happens in certain universities and in government research agencies to those who have these strange abilities. It seems unjust that these men must tread the path of atheistic science if they hope to be successful. But they must; they must labor under the shade of the term "mystic". They must be subject to intolerance because they are "not like us." Is the study of the lives of Tesla and Rudolf Steiner truly an answer to this "enigma fantastique?"

In the discussion of the idea that the formative days of Tesla saw him develop a very demanding discipline, we saw that we could outline a set of spiritual exercises in a manner similar to those given to the members of the Jesuit Secret Brotherhood. This parallel to the life of a young mystic is not difficult to establish. Though Nicola Tesla developed his mystical abilities and applied them to science instead of religion, there should be nothing astounding or unwholesome about that fact. Nor should there be to an understanding mind seeking enlightenment, any reason to keep these disciplines secret from the students who study science today.

This wall of secrecy must now be stormed. What instances in the life of Tesla can be drawn upon to support the thesis that Tesla was a mystic of science?

This cosmic man of the future chose as a young man to study the work of the great German poet and philosopher, Goethe. He found it most inspiring to memorize Goethe's complete works. In our later discussion of Rudolf Steiner, the man who edited the Goethe archives in Weimar, we shall point out the essentials of Goethean scientific philosophy. Here we mention Tesla's devotion to Goethe in order to name the philosophy which he used as the basis for his understanding of science.

Other than his severe self-discipline and his study of Goethe, what instances do we have in Tesla's life which would support our thesis?

Tesla wrote, "We undoubtedly have in our brains finer fibres which enable us to perceive truths which we could not attain through logical deductions, and which would be futile to attempt to achieve through any willful effort of thinking...."

The conventional laboratory development of the mathematical basis of an invention is hard to place into a framework such as this, is it not?

Dr. Heisenberg in Germany, in his attempt to formulate a universal mathematical equation representing all the forces of the universe, is an example of a man who followed the atheistic method of science at its most dogmatic. If Dr. Heisenberg succeeds, in the opinion of his fellows, that is still a very fine achievement--in the narrow discipline of the mathematical conception of those forces. As long as it is recognized that the mathematical picture of these forces as diagrammed by his equation is only ONE method of explaining these many universal force fields, all is well. But the electromagnetic spectrum is just one such field, as some scientists are beginning to suspect.

When Tesla was very, very sick in his youth he exhibited tendencies that are well known in metaphysical circles, for they are exhibited by certain "sensitives." They are known too in the mental hospitals of the world. Tesla went through a period where his senses were very acute and this keen response to everyday stimulation was the most finely tuned form of torture. The strike of the clock downstairs was like being under a giant Chinese gong beaten by a thousand hammers. Every other sense responded in the same exaggerated manner similar to descriptions in the writings of Edgar Allan Poe. This is very similar, is it not, to what one is said to experience under the influence of LSD-25 or peyote?

Can this then be classed as a mystical experience? We maintain that it can, especially since, in 1892 Tesla had another rather common mystical experience, one which is not recognized by the atheistic school of science. His mother "appeared" before him in France a few moments after she had died at her home in Serbia. Metaphysically trained people would point out that Tesla exhibited a very close psychic connection with his mother in that upon her death and after her appearance before him, he was very ill for many weeks. Upon his recovery he went to Plaski, Serbia, where she had lived and learned about her last hours from his sister.

In his article "Man's Greatest Achievement," Tesla wrote of a substance understood and often talked of by religious mystics: "... (he--man) recognized that all perceptible matter comes from a primary substance, or a tenuity beyond conception, filling all space, the Akasha, or luminiferous ether, which is acted upon by life-giving Prana or creative force, calling into existence, in never ending cycles all things and phenomena. The primary substance thrown into infinitesimal whirls of prodigious velocity, becomes gross matter; the force subsiding, the matter disappears reverting to primary substance." This was not written by a Zen high priest or the head of the world Theosophical Society, or by a Catholic saint; it was written by and for the science of our day by Nicola Tesla, a man who holds a very great number of its highest awards.

In 1921 Tesla told a writer for the American Magazine, a Mr. M. K. Wisehart, of another of his abilities. Again there was no psychiatrist or psychologist around to win his Ph.D. by examination of the abilities of a mutant of the human race, a man of the future--Nicola Tesla. Tesla explained for the lay world just how he saw things:

During my boyhood I suffered from a particular affliction (sic) due to the appearance of images, which were often accompanied by strong flashes of light. When a word was spoken, the image of the object designated would present itself so vividly to my vision that I could not tell whether what I saw was real or not... Even though I reached out and passed my hand through the image, it would remain fixed in space.

"Affliction" indeed!--but this was the only way he could explain such an ability to a popular magazine writer in the United States of the early 1920's. Now, in the 1960's it might be a project worthy of a Ph.D. to search the world for any young children with this same ability to "see" things in the Akasha substance or the "astral" as the metaphysically trained call it.

Isn't this the ability of a mystic? Isn't this another ability beyond the norm and it is the ability of a mutant who indicates to us the type of mind the man of the future will have? We know that such an ability cannot be explained by the present proponents of the atheistic school of science.

Tesla wrote of another mental faculty of his which he used to bring about his "astounding discovery."

...I got the first inkling of this astounding truth when I was a very young man, but for many years I interpreted what I

noted simply as coincidences. Namely, whenever either myself or a person to whom I was attached, or a cause to which I was devoted, was hurt by others in a particular way, which might be best popularly characterized as the most unfair imaginable, I experienced a singular and identifiable pain, which for the want of a better term, I have qualified as "cosmic" and shortly thereafter, and invariably those who have inflicted it came to grief... I gradually formed a theory (that) our bodies are of similar construction and exposed to the same external influences. This results in a likeness of response and concordance of general activities on which our social and all our other rules and laws are based. We are automata entirely controlled by the forces of the medium, being tossed about like corks on the surface of the water, BUT MISTAKING THE RESULTANT OF IMPULSES FROM THE OUTSIDE FOR FREE WILL... (my emphasis)

A very sensitive and observant being, with his highly developed mechanism ALL INTACT and acting in precision in obedience to the changing conditions of the environment, is endowed with a transcending mechanical sense enabling him to avoid perils too subtle to be directly perceived. When he comes in contact with others whose controlling organisms are radically faulty, the "sense" asserts itself and he feels the "cosmic" pain.

Tesla then invited the world to pay attention believing through "combined and systematic effort results of incalculable value to the world could well be attained." The same man who invented our electrical system made this "invitation" to millions through a popular magazine, and no one listened. His astounding discovery was no more to him than was the astounding discovery of our electrical system and he observed it in the same manner as he had the latter. He could even demonstrate in the living laboratory of his own body, but no one heeded, no one would observe the significance of the indicating instrumentation. Tesla knew that if he ever claimed to be psychic he was without status as a recognized scientist. So he always clothed his psychic abilities in a cover story of technical semantics. His nephew, Sava N. Kosanovich, stated that Tesla explained even his premonitions by means of terms which, while not metaphysical in nature, certainly covered metaphysical phenomena of a very high order.

On the death appearance of his mother the "phantom" was described by Tesla as being that of "angels" one of which took on the appearance of his dead mother. At the same time through a heavenly song of many voices he received the very strong intuitive feeling that his mother had died.

In the last months of 1942 Tesla was without doubt engaged in Astral Travel or the courting of "out-of-body" experiences. He gave orders to the hotel maid that under no circumstances should his body be disturbed while he was on such a journey. Mystics know that if they are disturbed under these conditions the astral body and ego cannot get back into the living physical body. If this happens the subject "dies" or stays out of his physical body. On Friday morning the 8th of January in 1943, Nicola Tesla did not return to his physical body. There was no "sickness"--he just did not return to his earthly "meat machine" as he called it semi-facetiously. He had hoped to live

to be 120 and do great work. He gave too much to the world too quickly and finally it would listen to him no longer.

Tesla's papers were gathered up by the Office of Alien Property Custodian to make sure they did not get into the hands of his brother, or an enemy alien. The world little noted his passing. The papers spoke of the war which many of his inventions had made even more hideous. In spite of the words spoken later on the 100th anniversary of his birth, what had the world really learned of the true Nicola Tesla?

If it does not accept that he had powers beyond those of the ordinary intelligent human being, it knows little about him and his accomplishments. If it does not accept the fact that the ever-changing universe is spawning an ever-changing man, it closes its eyes to a truth of our times. If it does not believe that the mutation, this man of the future is now being born among us, it will miss great progress--progress possible within decades--but if this new man is ignored it will take centuries.

Mutants can be the forerunners of an improved race to come. Was Tesla such a mutant? The people we have called mystics in religion and science over the centuries, the men of the future--these people may well have been mutants.

More and more children are being born today with abilities like those given to Tesla.<sup>1</sup> If these children are made to fit the normal pattern their visions will not benefit us; they will grow up in a world in which they are afraid to tell the truth because they are different. How can they make professors listen when they tell of wondrous music from choirs of beautiful beings, amazing machinery, sights that no earthbound mortal has ever seen, when the professor can "prove" by mathematics that such things cannot exist and are therefore hallucinations? What if Tesla had believed his professor when he said that an alternating current machine could not work?

What method can society use today, in which there is a basis other than mathematics, to account for this mutation of man into the future superman? Goethean philosophy is offered by Dr. Rudolf Steiner. He gives us a philosophically based answer to this "enigma fantastique."

## CHAPTER IV

### THE SPIRITUAL EXERCISES OF NICOLA TESLA

"To conquer oneself and to regulate one's life without determining oneself through any tendency that is disordered. . ."

St. Ignatius Loyola  
"Spiritual Exercises"

"Such as were approved in Rome under the Seal of the Fisherman 31 July, 1548, in the 14th year of Our Pintificate. . ."

So begins the small pocket-sized book brought about by the meditations of the Basque who was to become St. Ignatius Loyola, founder of the Society of Jesus, or the Jesuit Order as it was called later..

". . . In his Book of Spiritual Exercises, Ignatius Loyola has endeavored to show how man by systematic exercise may develop his natural powers to the highest degree. He starts from the fundamental assumption that perfection, in the last resort, consists solely of this: ' . . . that man, who from his ordinary standpoint views life in a false, earthly, and transitory perspective, and consequently often goes astray, should struggle forward to a free way of life and thought leading straight to the highest goal. . . '".<sup>1</sup>

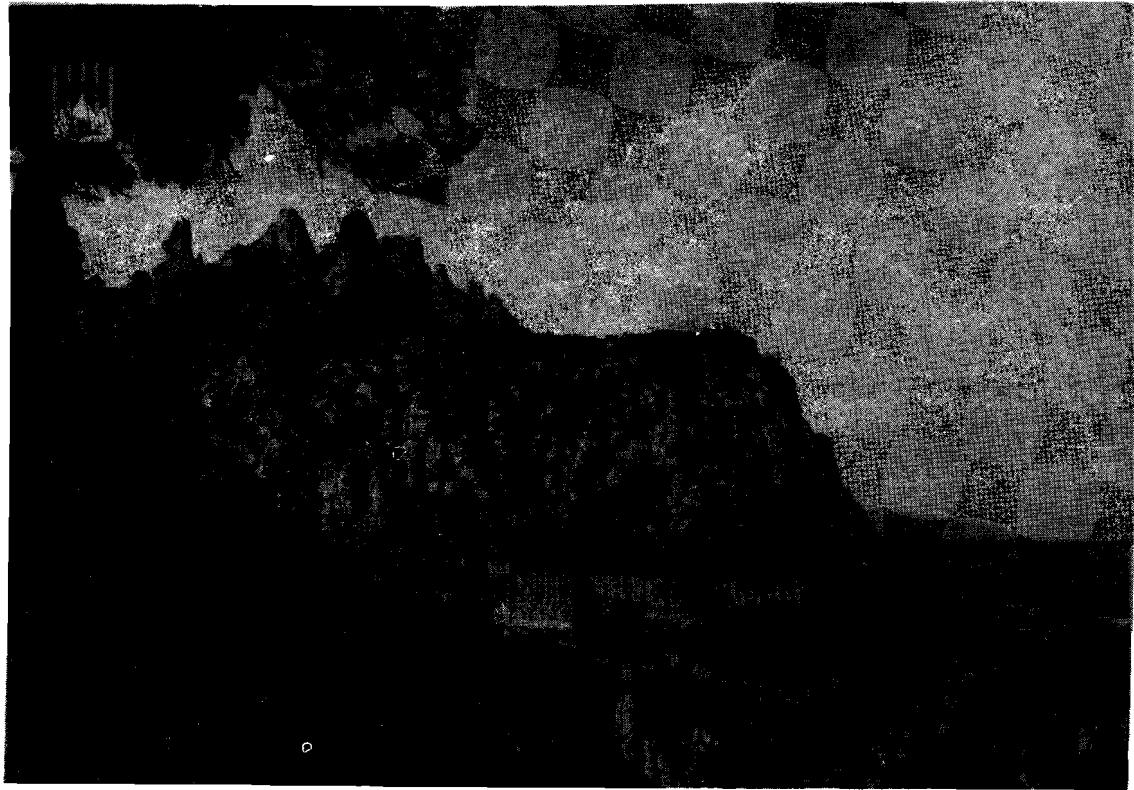
There is little doubt that Nicola Tesla, closely tied to the Holy Catholic (Eastern) Church as he was (his father was the minister-priest in the small town of his birth) would be directed in a manner that developed character. (It must be remembered that the Eastern church permitted marriage of its priests, while the Western or Holy Roman church of the Austro-Hungarian Empire did not). It can also be surmised that young Tesla was exposed to certain disciplines that are characteristic of the iron will of the Order of Jesus. Later this was to be developed, we feel certain, at one of the oldest technical universities of the Empire, the Joanneum at the University of Graz, Austria.

It is interesting to note how the University of Graz became a Jesuit University, as did so many of the Universities of Europe. Miller says:

. . . The Jesuits were equally successful at the courts of the Catholic princes. Archduke Charles of Styria had been compelled by his need for money to make such considerable concessions to the Protestant Diet that the Catholic religion was almost ousted from Graz. In order, therefore, to make the Archduke

---

1. Miller, Rene Fullop, The Power and The Secret of the Jesuits; pg. 5.



MONTSERRAT . . "Holy place" in Spain where Ignatius Loyola was inspired to begin the Society of Jesus (Jesuits) and Wagner received his inspiration for PARSIFAL. Metaphysicians would say that intelligent entities occultly influenced these actions from the etheric in this "Citadel of the Grail".



independent of the goodwill of his Diet, the Jesuits procured for him ample funds from Rome; whereupon Charles immediately forbade the Protestant education of the young, gave over the University of Graz to the Jesuits, and banished a great number of Protestant teachers from the country. . . .<sup>1</sup>

From Tesla's own account of his secret of success we obtain the first inkling of the development of a power in the nature of a superman. This is the power of will, the power to make wish and will amount to thought and deed.

We will learn from Rudolf Steiner's writings that the development of the power of will is a great occult or secret force of mankind. It can be developed to govern great accomplishment. This secret force was the force brought about by Loyola to motivate his priests in the secret church brotherhood of the Society of Jesus. It was the force that resulted in his membership's sitting at the right hand of kings and emperors in the West and in the East, the force that established great universities in Europe and in the rest of the world, including eighteen in the United States of America.

Nicola Tesla does not tell us how he first learned this secret. One can assume that he learned of it by accident or by the discipline he saw all about him in his father's church-world.

From the Nicola Tesla papers in a passage written in Tesla's hand, we find what he believes to be his secret. (We are struck immediately how closely it parallels the Spiritual Exercises of Ignatius Loyola; we can even list for ourselves the five basic spiritual axioms of Nicola Tesla).

. . . Contrary to peremptory orders from my father I was rushed home and stricken down (with cholera). Nine months in bed with scarcely the ability to move seemed to exhaust all of my vitality and I was given up by the physicians. It was an agonizing experience, not so much because of the physical suffering as on account of MY INTENSE DESIRE TO LIVE. On the occasion of one of the fainting spells my father cheered me by a PROMISE to let me study engineering; but it would have been unfulfilled had it not been for a marvelous cure brought about by an old lady. There was no force of suggestion or mysterious influence about it for I was a firm believer in natural laws. The remedy was purely medicinal, heroic if not desperate; but it worked.

In one year of mountain climbing and forest life I was fit for the MOST ARDUOUS OF BODILY EXERTION.

My father kept his word, and in 1877 I entered the Joanneum in Graz, Styria, one of the oldest technical institutions of Europe. I proposed to show results that would repay my parents for their bitter disappointment due to my change of vocation. It was not a passing determination of light-hearted youth IT WAS IRON RESOLVE.

---

1. Ibid., pg. 352.

As some young reader of Scientific American might profit from my example I will explain.

When I was a boy of seven or eight I read the novel, Abafi, the Son of Aba, a Servian translation of the Hungarian writer of renown, Josika. The lessons it teaches were those of Ben Hur. THE POSSIBILITIES OF WILL POWER AND SELF-CONTROL appealed tremendously to my vivid imagination and I began to DISCIPLINE myself. Had I a sweetcake or a juicy apple I would give it to another boy and go through the tortures of Tantalus, pained but satisfied. Had I some difficult task before me that was exhausting I WOULD ATTACK IT AGAIN AND AGAIN until it was done.

So I practiced day by day from morning until night. At first it called for VIGOROUS MENTAL EFFORT directed against disposition and desire, but as the years went by the conflict lessened, and finally MY WILL AND WISH BECAME IDENTICAL. They are so today, and in this lies the SECRET of whatever success I have achieved.

These experiences are as intimately linked with my discovery of the rotating magnetic field as if they formed an essential part of it; but for them I would never have invented the induction motor. . . 1.

With this background we can easily comprehend the incredible story of a young lad from a small village in what is now Yugoslavia, impelled by what forces we know not, discovering for himself one of the great psychological secrets of modern time: the spiritual exercise of the human will, that great secret of occult power. He developed it in himself until wish and will were one and the same.

We can now summarize, paying special attention to the capitalized portion of Tesla's account for emphasis. Here then are the five spiritual exercises:

1. Development of the Iron Will: Use of simple everyday deprivation as a tool which enables a person to ignore what the world offers in temptation. This means that a person is able to make his own choice of what he wishes to accomplish, because it is his own free choice and not that of the world. He weighs the pros and cons and chooses for himself what is best for him, and what will aid him in reaching of carefully chosen goals.

2. Development of Self-Control: In the Jesuit Order the absolute self-control of the priests earned them the name of the "insinuating brothers," so closely did they control themselves to fit the mood of their time and subject. The Trappist Order uses vocal silence above all else to develop this same control of self.

---

1. Popovic et al, op. cit., pg. A-196.

3. Development of Discipline: A task should be held to until it is completed to the best of one's ability. Tesla graphically illustrated this when he told of his first days at the Joanneum. There he instituted a rigorous study schedule lasting from three in the morning until eleven at night, with no time off on Sundays or holidays, until he attracted the favorable attention of his professors. An almost unbelievable schedule, self-imposed, by a young man away from home for the first time!

4. Development of Vigorous Physical Well-being: The development of a strong bodily castle parallels the development by privation and fasting of the young Jesuit priest. For a year after his nearly fatal cholera attack, Tesla climbed his homeland's mountains for exercise. Later, while in Budapest, he accepted the invitation of a Mr. Szigety to learn a certain system of physical exercise. Tesla writes: "We exercised every day and I gained rapidly in strength. My mind also seemed to grow more vigorous and as my thoughts turned to the subject which absorbed me I was surprised at my confidence of success."

5. Development of Vigorous Mental Effort: This comprises the development of a logical method of thinking and meditation which enables the subject to concentrate intensely. A strong-minded method of keeping attention riveted upon the mental problem at hand. It develops an excellent memory which provides recall of specific facts when they are needed for reference. In Tesla it cultivated an alert contemplation of the sense phenomena which he observed.

Now we have what might be called the Spiritual Exercises of Nicola Tesla. Later, in greater detail, we will examine another set of such exercises and find them quite similar. These are Rudolf Steiner's methods of cognition of higher worlds. These too, once the goal is decided, are exercises for the development of iron resolve.

Rudolf Steiner has this to say about Loyola and the development of the human forces of will:

... Ignatius Loyola was to begin with a soldier. He was stricken with a severe illness and in the course of it was inwardly compelled to carry out all kinds of soul exercises which were the means of filling him with such spiritual strength that he became able to set himself to the task of rescuing old Catholic Christianity from the spread of Evangelicalism. . . .he succeeded in founding the order of the Jesuits which introduces occult exercises of the will in a most powerful manner into practical religious life. What we may think of this from other points of view is not here our concern. Ignatius Loyola, in establishing the Jesuit Order, sought to represent the cause of Jesus on earth on a grand scale, in a purely material way, through training of the will. . . .<sup>1</sup>

We begin to see now that it is the training of the will, whether its goal is that of Loyola or Tesla, which is the paramount spiritual exercise.

1. Steiner, Rudolf, Cosmic Christianity and the Impulse of Michael, pg. 65.

It does not have to be the goal of a monastic order, it can be that of the searcher for truth in the use of natural forces which seem to be electrical in nature. In this narrative, it has been emphasized that it takes years to develop such a series of personal qualities, whether they be developed within the monastic order's framework of scheduled discipline, or within the framework, more loose in nature, such as the one young Tesla set up for himself.

If one considers this idea of mental discipline to be merely a habit-building regime to which one responds by rote, one completely misunderstands the force of will. This is exactly what it is not, it is not the building of a habit. It is the development of freedom of choice, in such a manner that easily formed and personally destructive habits do not develop. The tough minded, alert individual cannot sink into the easy road of a habit pattern which will destroy the achievement of his well thought out goal for habit is the refuge of the unalert, of the sloth who cannot choose his own way. The trivialities of the day do not tempt the individual who possesses alert and powerful will, because he has chosen to discard them by the manner in which he lives his life. Even his thoughts are ordered, and unwelcome impressions have no place in his contemplations. He can set a series of impressions in his mind by direction, not by chance. He moves from one thing to the other with logic and discipline.

Throughout his life, Tesla met temptation all around him. Sometimes he succumbed, but when it came time for productive thought, he could throw temptation aside and hold to the subject for hours, days, weeks--sometimes even for years.

When young Tesla was at the Joanneum, there is little doubt that certain archtypal memories (as Dr. Jung would say), Karmic relationships (as Dr. Steiner would call them), or impressions of the subconscious (as Dr. Freud would point out) held him in the vise of accomplishment. The ancient walled city of Graz is much the same today as it was when Johannes Kepler lived there in the latter days of the sixteenth century. Nicola Tesla wandered in the courtyard of the Landhaus and drank from a well in front of the very house in which the revered Kepler had lived from 1594 to 1600. It was Kepler, Prince of Thule (as his mother titled him), who 200 years before, had ushered in the seventeenth century with his great effort to free the mind of man. Despite his difficult self-imposed schedule, young Tesla still found time to climb to the hill of the Schlossberg and view the town which housed his university. He knew that in the 1200's Graz was already an inhabited walled town. From 1563 on it had been the residence of the Styrian line of the Hapsburgs. The Mausoleum of Emperor Frederick II was one of the first assignments of the celebrated Austrian architect, Fischer von Erlach.

In the arsenal Tesla could see 30,000 suits of armor and wonder how many men had died in them, upholding what had later proved to be selfish and destructive desires. In this old European university town, Tesla knew what it was to be steeped in medieval discipline. Like Kepler, he must have known what it was to "learn it our way as we tell you the world is." Even though in the new science of electrical engineering there was some attempt to get the latest apparatus, there was still a tendency to backslide into the refuge of known facts, to tell the student that this is how it is, this is the final answer--and to tell him that from the omnipotence of the master of knowledge

there was no other possibility and no appeal.<sup>1</sup> This type of thinking was the spur which drove Tesla to the response that shook the world more than Kepler had dared shake his world of 200 years before.

Tesla tells us of his reactions to this pedantry:

. . . Among these (professors) was Dr. Alle who lectured on differential equations and other branches of higher mathematics and whose addresses were unforgettable intellectual treats, and Prof. Poeschl, who held the chair of physics, theoretical and experimental. These men I will always remember with a sense of gratitude. Prof. Poeschl was peculiar; it was said of him that he wore the same coat for twenty years. But what he lacked in personal magnetism he made up for in the perfection of his exposition. I never saw him miss a word or gesture, and his demonstrations and experiments went off with clocklike precision.

Some time in the winter of 1878 a new apparatus was installed in the lecture room. It was a dynamo with a laminated permanent magnet and a Gramme armature. Prof. Poeschl had wound some wire around the field (coils) to show the principle of self-excitation, and had provided a battery to run the machine as a motor.

As he was demonstrating this latter feature, there was some lively sparking at the commutator and brushes, and I ventured to remark that these devices might be eliminated. He said that it was quite impossible and likened my proposal to a perpetual motion scheme, which amused my fellow students and embarrassed me greatly. For the time I hesitated, impressed with his authority, but my conviction grew stronger and I decided to work out the solution. At that time the resolve meant more to me than the most solemn vow. . .<sup>2</sup>.

From Tesla's own hand we learn here that this unity of wish and will "meant more to him than the most solemn vow." We also begin to have some comprehension of what this "iron will" can mean in a person who has made this vow, be he a Tesla, or a Jesuit such as Loyola, or St. Francis Xavier,. Each made his share of solemn religious vows, and each in his own manner also scored staggering accomplishments.

We find other indications in the young Tesla of what it would take to impress such a precise disciplinarian as Professor Poeschl, whom Tesla recalled half a century later with fondness for his clarity of exposition and his perfection of experimental presentation. Poeschl was paid such a low salary that he was said to have but one new coat every two decades, but to the young Tesla he was the living example of almost unbelievable academic discipline.

---

1. See Appendix 2 for further treatment of Kepler and his ideas.  
2. Popovic, et al, op. cit., pg. A-196.

Tesla goes on to develop for us just how his "solemn vow" caused him to enter into a single-minded mental application. This application was to enable him to build and perfect his machines in his mind. This ability to construct a machine in one's imagination and picture its operations, we will delve into later in the exposition of the principles of Rudolf Steiner. Now let us hear more from young Tesla:

... I undertook the test with all the fire and boundless enthusiasm of youth. To my mind it was simply a test of will power. I knew nothing of the technical difficulties. All my remaining term in Graz was passed in intense but fruitless effort, and I almost convinced myself that the problem was unsolvable. Indeed, I thought, was it possible to transform the steady pull of gravitation into a whirling force? The answer was an emphatic no. And was this not also true of magnetic attraction? The two propositions appeared to be very much the same. . .<sup>1</sup>.

Before we follow Tesla to the University of Prague, there is one reference we should make to how the atmosphere of this university might have affected Tesla's mind in an archtypal manner (to use Jung's term). Note that Tesla was obsessed with his desire. Many times he was to attempt to discard his ideas as hopeless, but something always urged him to carry on the development of the possibility which was to revolutionize the electrical industry's development on this planet. We have seen that Tesla was in the atmosphere of men who had died in wars--wars of the mind. Men in this area had in the past developed the iron resolve that they would go to the stake of the Inquisition if they knew they were right, or if they believed they were. Just as strong was Tesla's opposition to academic heresy. In the past it had been easy to discard this use of the great secret or occult force of the will by saying that one was either a scientific fanatic like Kepler, or a religious dogmatist like the Jesuits, as personified by Ballarmine.

Not so. It is more than that. When men possess this great force of the superman in the form of iron resolve that makes will and wish one and the same, they can still be controlled by the impulses of the archtypal mind, says Dr. Jung; by the Karmic influences of past lives, says Dr. Steiner; or by the subconscious, says Dr. Freud. The term is unimportant. The fact that there is some kind of motivating control is the idea which intrigues us.

If his mind is placed within certain surroundings, both in the material and in the spiritual, how does a person such as young Tesla respond?

First, it might be well to go back once again to the philosophical principles of Zoroaster-Hermes-Pythagoras-Bruno-Kepler, and try to learn the state of mind that will raise a man to the status of a superman capable of receiving cosmic knowledge. We have seen that in later years. Tesla outlined for us his spiritual exercises. What state of mind did they make possible in him? Is his description of that state of mind similar to something that is attributed to the secret knowledge of Hermes, contemporary of Moses? We must

---

1. Popovic, et al, pg. A-197.

try to understand the sort of life Tesla led and the atmosphere in which he was disciplined, and then we can let Tesla himself spell out his response for us.

In the ancient Hermes work, Corpus Hermeticum XI, which may be found today in the Warburg Institute at the University of London, we learn of an Egyptian incantation which is used to bring about a certain state of mind. Such hypnotic self-suggestion will not have the same effect on any but the most carefully conditioned and prepared subject. There is little doubt, however, that Tesla had arrived at this precise stage and would have been receptive to such a suggestion. Here it is:

... Unless you make yourself equal to (a) God, you cannot understand (a) God; for like is not intelligible save to like. Make yourself grow to a greatness beyond measure, by a bound free yourself from the body; raise yourself above all time, become eternity; then you will understand (a) God. Believe that nothing is impossible for you, think yourself immortal and capable of understanding all, all arts, all sciences, the nature of every living being. Mount higher to the highest height; descend lower than the lowest depth. Draw into yourself all sensations of everything created, fire and water, dry and moist, imagining that you are everywhere on earth, in the seas, in the sky, that you are not yet born, in the maternal womb, adolescent, old, dead, beyond death. If you embrace in your thought all things at once, times, places, substances, quantities, qualities, you may understand (and be) GOD . . .

We are reminded of Christ's statement, "Know ye not, ye are Gods." Metaphysical literature would say that the achievement of a portion of the incantation makes one a member of the sect of the illuminated, or initiated ones. The church recognized this as certain individuals had achieved portions of this incantation by the use of its principles, and the church has canonized these people as saints. However, when a scientist attempted to apply these principles outside the framework of certain dogmas, he ran afoul of the charge of heresy and met a fiery death. Therein, at least, he achieved the suggestion that "he knew the sensation of fire" and his spirit was certainly freed into timelessness. In his ear, at the moment the faggots were lighted, he was told that this was being done for the good of his immortal soul.

The churchmen who said these things were at the bottom of the hierarchy. They did what they were told. It is difficult to believe they really knew that they were demonstrating to the victim a spiritual reality. Confronted with just such a spiritual reality, how did young Tesla respond?

He tells us how in 1880 he went to the city of Prague and to the university, where he was to work further on his Ph.D. According to his words, he found that the ancient university city was possessed of an atmosphere favorable to invention. Hungry students were plentiful and intelligent company could be found everywhere. He says: ". . . here I made the first distinct step in advance, by detaching the commutators from the machines and placing them on distant arbors. Every day I imagined arrangements on this plan without result, but feeling that I was near the solution."

A modern research scientist would be appalled at the technique admitted by Tesla. With his imagination, Tesla hoped to build a machine in the picture book of his mind. There was no laboratory technique, no shop in which money and materials would have been wasted. One certainly must admit that this was an interesting method!

In the midst of this demanding mental exercise, practical economic considerations made Tesla desirous of taking the financial load away from his parents, so he left Prague for Budapest. He had heard that installation of an American telephone system was to be made in the second capital of the double empire. On arriving there, Tesla applied for the position of chief electrician, feeling that he could handle this top job, but the best opening available to him was that of draftsman. Tesla detested this type of laborious and detailed work. He could picture the equipment perfectly in his own mind, and did not need detailed plans projected by the beautiful drawings of the drafting department. One can almost visualize the machines working in color in Tesla's mind. However, in a short time Tesla did get the chief electrician's position.

It was here that he met his physical education taskmaster, Szigety. After intense concentration on physical well-being, Tesla noted that his mind was much more alert and that his confidence was unbounded. Now we begin to notice the parallel with portions of the incantation of the ancient "thrice great" Hermes. Tesla must have come to the Hungarian capital with tremendous confidence, for he asked for the top job in an unknown field. What is more, within a short time he had achieved that position.

Nowadays we cannot conceive of what it must have meant to find such a niche in the carefully controlled bureaucracy of the old Austro-Hungarian Empire; let it be compared to a young attorney just out of law school demanding and receiving a seat on the United States Supreme Court, merely on his own representation that he knew more law than did any of the incumbent justices.

Tesla's good physical condition was helping to improve his memory, as he points out: ". . . on one occasion, ever present in my recollection we (Szigety and I) were enjoying ourselves in the city park or Varos-liget. I was reciting poetry of which I was passionately fond. At that (young) age, I knew entire works from heart and could recite them from memory. . . ."

We must try to realize the import of such a memory; we must realize that this memory probably did not come to Tesla as a birthright, but by the iron resolve he had developed in himself, making it possible for him to remember whole books, word for word. One must also try to comprehend what avid interest young Tesla must have had in these books and understand his love, respect, and humble worship of the philosophic thoughts behind them.

The inspiration, the key, the very incantation to the gods themselves at Budapest at that time was Goethe. Tesla knew Goethe as a philosopher, scientist, artist, searcher for the archtypal, and also as a fellow human being who had lived in middle Europe and left a message for students such as young Tesla. Tesla's reverence for this message was such that his eager interest and trained memory could reproduce from Goethe the entirety of Faust. Our Prometheus, in

his mind, cast his gaze<sup>1</sup> upon the sun, the magic font from which everything flows and murmured, shouted, or whispered this prayer-like verse in German:

... sie ruckt, der Tag ist überlebt,  
Dort eilt sie bin und fordert neues lieben,  
Oh, dass kein Flugel mich von boden hebt  
Irh, und immer nach zu streben!

nach

Ach, zu des Geistes Flugeln wird so leicht  
Kein körperlicher Flugel sich gesellen! . . .

"As I spoke the words," he wrote, "plunged in thought and marvelling at the power of the poet (Goethe), the idea came like a lightning flash. . . in an instant I saw it all, and I drew with a stick in the snow the diagrams that were illustrative of my fundamental patents of 1888, and which (with this poor aid) my companion understood perfectly."

When he recalled this amazing experience in his later years, Dr. Tesla realized that the explanation was poor and inadequate compared to the emotional grip in which he found himself as he remembered the actual experience in his youth. The subject of any great and powerful experience seldom is able to convey to others the impact the experience has had on the person who lived through it. Composers have tried to communicate such feelings in their great masses and symphonies. Artists like Michaelangelo and Peter Paul Rubens have tried also as have the great writer-philosophers, such as Goethe, Tolstoy, St. Augustine (in his account of the City of God)--and they have all felt that their attempts have been inadequate. Even the one great emotional experience which ordinary people all over the world share, the sexual orgasm, has not been described in a way which re-creates the actual experience.

Therefore, when Tesla writes ". . . it is extremely difficult for me to put this experience before the reader in its true light and significance for it is so altogether extraordinary. . ." we must examine his words in the light of the preceding.

Tesla continues ". . . when an idea presents itself, it is, as a rule, crude and imperfect. Birth, growth and development are phases normal and natural. It was different with my invention. In the very moment I became conscious of it I 'saw' it fully developed and perfected. . ." Writing of this experience as he did from recollection in his later years, Dr. Tesla was able to give us a mature account of it: ". . . a theory, however plausible, must usually be confirmed by experiment. Not so the one I formulated. It was being daily demonstrated and every dynamo and motor was absolute proof of its soundness. The effect on me was indescribable--my imaginings were equivalent to reality. . ."

1. St. Dominic is also said to have clasped his hands above his head, gazed at the sun while in prayer, and caused his body to lose its earthly weight, making him rise from the ground (levitation). See Appendix 3.

Here Tesla gives us another indication of how he had, by spiritual exercises and discipline, built a vivid and workable laboratory in his own mind. He could hold his conceptions for long periods of time, in infinite working details, and actually build an electro-mechanical machine in his imagination--a machine which was "equivalent to reality."

This was Tesla's amazing mental achievement. Perhaps some day in the future, when the mental powers of supermen of the past are recognized and tabulated in a discipline yet to be formulated, these powers will be recognized as the forerunner of the abilities of the cosmic man of the future.

Rudolf Steiner tells us that this ability to see in pictures has been developed in man only since the 1500's. Man before that time did not have the ability that most of us have today, that of picturing something in the imagination--in dreams yes, but not when awake.

Now, in the closing days of the nineteenth century, Tesla came forward with this advanced ability and said that he could arrest the fleeting pictures of his imagination and maintain a specific problem in his mental workshop. He could deliver to his fellow men, without experimental confirmation, the finished working product that he was certain would perform as it did in his own mind.

In the spring of 1882 the telephone installation work in the Hungarian capital was finished, and Tesla received an offer of an engineering job in Paris. There he met many Americans working on European electrical contracts. With these fellow workers, and with unabashed enthusiasm, young Tesla talked of his new invention. A man named Cunningham wanted to form a company with him to produce his invention commercially. However, this was not to be, for the company employing Tesla received a contract for work in Strasbourg. In this town Tesla evolved a small working prototype of the motor which would revolve by means of alternating current, without the commutator bars with their most inefficient and limiting sparking. He had brought some materials from Paris and had the work done in a small railroad machine shop close to the power-house project upon which he had been assigned by his employer.

Cunningham's suggestion that he try to organize a company which would produce this new type of electrical machine now seemed like a good idea; as he began work on it, Tesla began to learn of the intricacies and eccentricities of the business world. First he tried to raise money in Paris, but was very impatient at the unwillingness of the world to be taken from its narrow ways. With the benefit of hindsight, we can see how fantastic it was that Tesla couldn't seem to interest European financiers in the system that was to furnish the world with its power. The home of the Cartellists, the gold controllers and the makers of revolutions and wars, were offered his devices on a golden salver, but not one of them was able to discern even a glimmer of what the world was to be in the next century.

The question we wish to answer is, can a single-minded iron resolve like Tesla's be used other than in religion and science? We have shown how St. Ignatius Loyola rediscovered and re-applied this psychological secret; we have told how the new man of the future embellished it with the aid of a further refinement of thought. Is there a political example of the dangers and powers of such a state of mind? There is.

Rene Fullop Miller<sup>1</sup> presents us with a comparison of the personality and work of two men who knew this secret: Loyola, and the modern day founder of a political group opposed to all that the Jesuits hold dear--Lenin. Loyola chose to be the general of the order that is known as the "light cavalry of the Pope." Lenin, however, chose to hold a people under the iron of a dogma which says there is no God and no need of a Pope.

Diego Laynez, Loyola's pupil and successor, said that "few great men had so few ideas as the founder of Jesuitism, but still fewer had been so thoroughly earnest in the realization of these ideas." The ideas produced by Ignatius, the one-time Spanish courtier, almost brought about a revolution in the whole Catholic world. They also determined to a considerable extent the whole course of development of European culture. Prominent thinkers of modern times, such as Voltaire, Descartes and Diderot were educated in the spirit of the Spanish cavalier, distinguished writers such as Moliere and Corneille received their first theatrical impulses from Jesuit school dramas, great artists were urged on in their work by Jesuitism, and eminent scholars, in their zeal for the success of Loyola's teachings, have enriched science in all its branches by their researches and discoveries.

Much more often than superficial examination will reveal, we meet traces of Jesuit influences in our present day culture. Not only do the many monuments in the baroque style remind us of Jesuitism and its artistic endeavors, but many traces of Jesuit influence also remain in the theater, and above all, in the schools. It should not be overlooked that the advantages (as well as the disadvantages) of our humanist classical education, are for the most part attributable to the pedagogic activity which was spread by the Society of Jesus over all the countries of the world. It cannot but be acknowledged, in any discussion of Jesuitism, that Loyola's work has played an important part in the history of modern times. Few people since the beginning of history have thought out an idea with such utter logic as did Ignatius Loyola, or carried it through with such extra-ordinary tenacity of will. Few people have so deeply affected all human thought, feelings and actions.

In a certain sense, our times have produced a kindred personality. Lenin, too, had few ideas but those he had he sought to put into power with an earnestness and power equal to Loyola's. The doctrines of Lenin, in a manner similar to those of Loyola, seriously disturbed the people of Europe, Asia, Africa and America, affecting intellectual circles no less than the lower strata of society, and producing a great army of submissive and obedient followers, as well as a great army of inexorable enemies.

These two men, the greatest religious zealot of the sixteenth century and the greatest atheist of the twentieth century, approached the profound problems of human nature with iron resolve. They were not content with making a few superficial changes; they brought about the complete subjugation and transformation of the intellects, the beliefs and the desires of their followers. Both also knew the secret of historical efficacy, which consists of creating an interplay of fancy & scientific knowledge, clear practical considerations and determined will, which is the only way human nature can be mastered. No

1. Miller, Rene Fullop, op. cit., pp. 28-30

one else understood as well as Ignatius and Lenin the importance of the only thing which can join thousands of people in all parts of the world in a uniform and smoothly functioning organization: the importance of absolute obedience.

Both men, moreover, possessed the inflexible courage to carry into effect a principle they had acknowledged as being right in spite of the protests of powerful opponents.

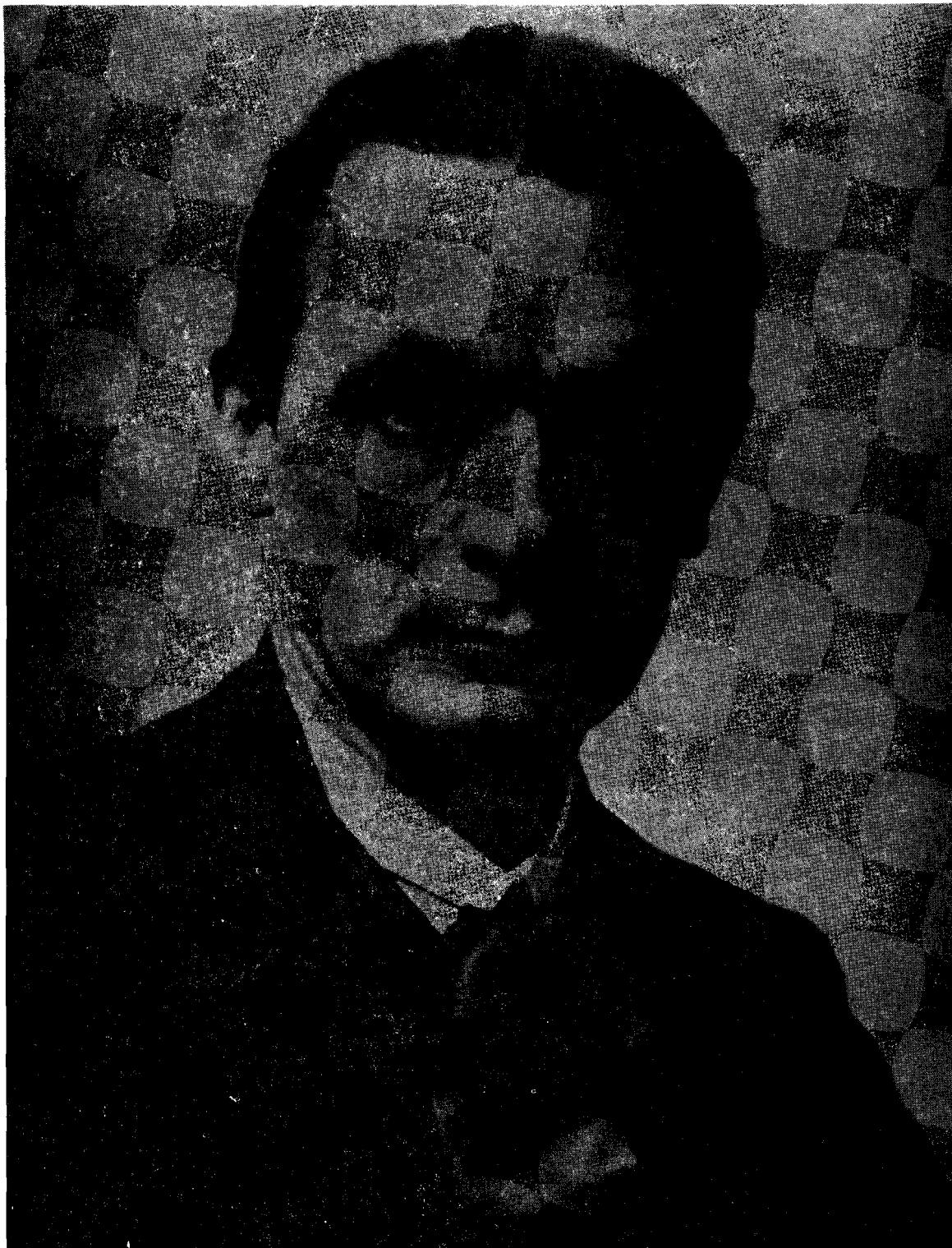
A deep abyss, of course, separates Loyola from Lenin. Neither the moral personalities nor the ideas and aims of the two men have anything in common. What lies between the Catholic saint and the Communist revolutionary is an intellectual gap of no less than four centuries and a great difference in philosophy. What links them, however, is their insight into the deep foundations of human nature and the immense driving power of their thoughts.

The materialist concept of history notwithstanding, it cannot be denied that Jesuitism is for the greater part the full expression of Loyola's personality. Whatever Ignatius achieved, he achieved as the result of much toil; his was a victory of a wonderful tenacity of will. His ideas, which later were to have so great an effect on the whole world, did not come to him without the exercise of great mental power. They were not the result of the creative inspiration of genius, and they therefore lacked that stirring and illuminating power which so often characterizes other great doctrines of humanity. Loyola's soul glowed steadily but never burst into flames. For example, he used to rewrite his letters twenty times before he committed them to post. Not only did he do this with important official letters, but also with harmless private epistles to his friends and relations. He deliberated lengthily about the most trivial matters, even things like the engagement of a nurse, porter, or cook.

Rudolf Steiner's estimate of Loyola, which we shall examine later, contains an enlightening explanation of the source of his inspiration while he was at Montserrat, which is said to be the Monastery of the Holy Grail. We have used the foregoing information to illustrate that the occult forces brought about in the development of a resolve where will and wish become one was a psychological secret used in the 1500's by Loyola, in our day by Lenin and other Communist leaders, and in science by Nicola Tesla. Rudolf Steiner will tell us of similar contemporary mental development.

BOOK TWO





DR. RUDOLF STEINER



"It is possible that there exist human emanations which are still unknown to us. Do you remember how electrical currents and 'unseen waves' were laughed at? The knowledge about man is still in its infancy."

Albert Einstein

FOOTNOTE:

Because of political developments at the time of the migration of Albert Einstein to the United States one must admit that his fame and acceptance by the Western World's scientific fraternity without question has NOT, indeed made a LAW of his  $E = MC^2$  where M is Mass and C is speed of light, an absolute constant of the scientific priesthoods.

At the time of Einstein's universal propagandization there appeared in Europe a book----

ONE HUNDRED MEN AGAINST EINSTEIN in which a hundred physicists refuted his theories.

HOWEVER, Dr. Jacob Mandelker does this with brilliance in his RELATIVITY AND THE NEW ENERGY MECHANICS (Philosophical Library, 15 East 40th Street, New York, New York). The author is on the faculty of The Georgia Inst. of Technology in Atlanta.

EGO BODY...goes with the entity from lifetime to lifetime via rebirths, as noted in the chapter on metempsychosis.

"MEMORY" FROM lifetime to lifetime is not in the physical brain cells, but in this finer "memory bank" of the EGO or SOUL body.

ASTRAL BODY...contained in the blood stream in a manner which will be developed in Book Two.

ETHERIC BODY...a field of force which makes a plant, animal, or man activated and living. This "field" can be seen to collapse when a living plant, animal or man dies.

MATERIAL BODY...called the "meat machine" by Dr. Tesla; the "shell" by the Yogi. In this body the three finer bodies of man noted above take up their abode.

#### THE FOUR BODIES OF MAN

## PROLOGUE

The existence of the finer bodies of man has been known for some centuries. Old religious paintings, almost without exception, show a halo around the heads of Christ and the saints. This denotes the "shining" effect of a highly charged field of Astral and etheric emanations from the physical body of a holy figure. Modern science, since the days of Viennese Dr. Reichenbach has attempted to measure this field of force and to determine its significance. Reichenbach's "sensitives" could "see" this field around a living person, animal or plant, and could even discern the magnetic field around a permanent magnet in a totally dark room. The human "aura" is defined as the fine ethereal radiation which surrounds any living human being, plant or animal.

The World of Secret Forces (Die Welt der Geheimen Macht) by two Innsbruck researchers, Professor Wolff and Wittman, tells of sensitive electronic devices used to get actual measurements of this subtle field of force. However it must be emphasized that this instrumentation probably measures just one vector of this complicated field of force. Other Austrian researchers have measured some five different auras or field intensities around the living subject. These may protrude from 20 to 200 cm. out from the body and they vary in intensity as apparently does the general health of the subject. The American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1955 acknowledged the possibility of subtle human radiations.

In this introduction we wish to invite the attention of the reader to the fact that such subtle fields of force, "beyond medicine" as we know it today, do exist. They are being studied and measured along conventional research lines, for it is at last possible with extremely sensitive instruments. However, as these devices are unlikely to tell the whole story of the influences and significance of these newly acknowledged and most tenuous fields of force, we will offer illustrations in the second portion of this work to show that these fields are influenced in a manner far beyond the scope of our instruments of today. As a matter of fact, a whole new philosophical concept must be understood, we believe, if these forces are to be analyzed for the good of mankind.

These are the fields of force that are under mental control. However, the fields are tenuous beyond instrumentation (at present) effecting we know really what portion of our physical world through a mentation whose complexity is open to the widest of conjectures.

## CHAPTER I

### SEEK FIRST THE SPIRIT

At Dr. Rudolf Steiner's University of Spiritual Science, Das Goetheanum, Dornach, Switzerland, we hear the words of Faust express the thought of

"Who wishes the living to know and describe  
Seeks first the spirit thence to drive;  
Then all parts he has in his hand--  
Lacks only, Alas! the spiritual band."

Ever since the end of the First World War, men of thought have made prophetic statements based upon their beliefs that shortly there would be a crisis in the history of humanity. After the Second World War and the holocaust in Japan, these dour prophesies were even greater in number. There was little doubt that calamity was to be the lot of mankind which had ignored the morality of the higher self, and had substituted for it the destruction of hundreds of thousands of people--in Hitler's concentration camps, in the U.S.S.R., Pearl Harbor, and Hiroshima.

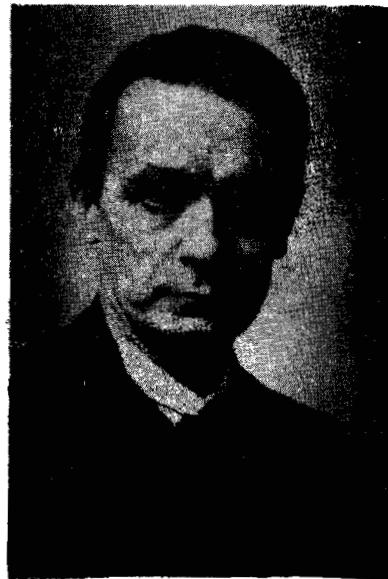
In 1935, Dr. Alexis Carrel<sup>1</sup> painted a gloomy picture of degenerate humanity. He pointed out that neither humanity nor the human body could, in the end, react against degenerative influences. It was his strong feeling that "science has created a world to which man does not belong." At the same time he pointed out to scientists that they were schooled in only a very narrow range of studies. He begged them to look again at their facts and to rethink their conclusions.

Western man today, it would seem, has no single philosophy of life that sustains or encourages him. The recourse of society is to threaten anyone who explains behavior by means of philosophic tenets with incarceration in the mental hospital. This is accompanied by the further promise of shock treatments in that house of horrors--which of course makes him forget any ethics he might have.

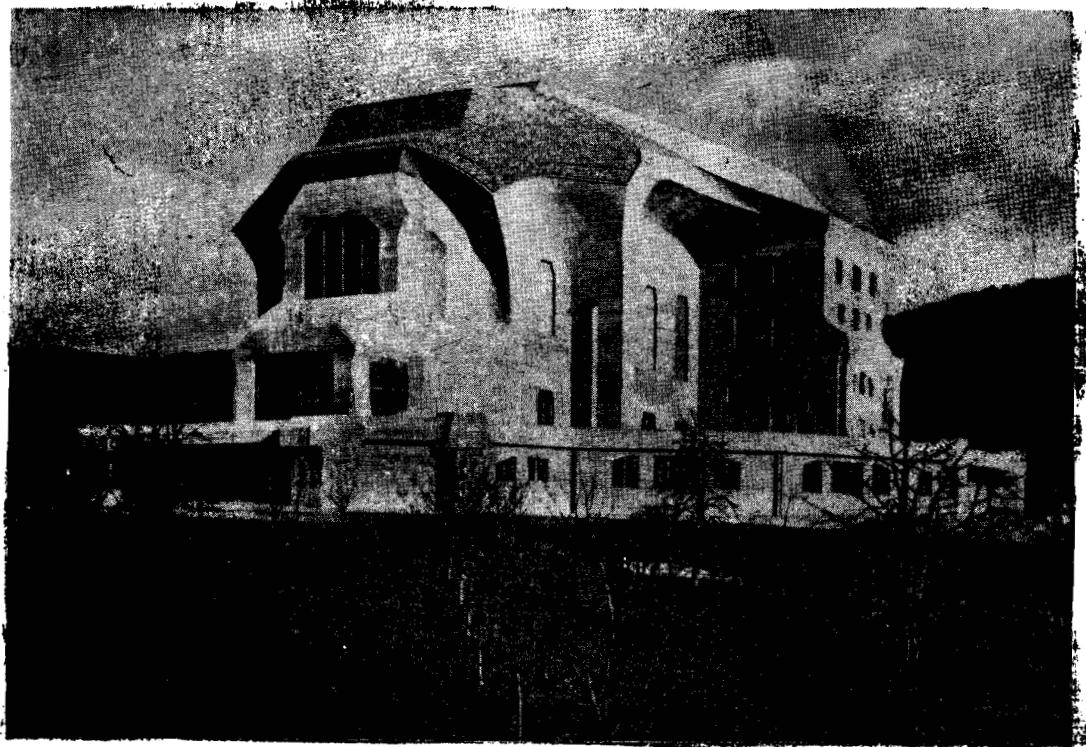
Dr. Rudolf Steiner brings us one possible answer to this schism between the scientist who postulates from no philosophic base, and the religious mystic who does not understand science or its material values. Like Dr. Swedenborg nearly two hundred years before him, Dr. Steiner possessed mental facilities denied to most scientists. He was at home in the world of the super-sensible, but was also very thoroughly trained in conventional materialistic science. He was able to move at will between the two concepitive areas, and he could understand either world and translate its reality into the terms of the other.

When Rudolf Steiner thought and spoke as a scientist he did so with the full knowledge that he differed with many scientific conclusions. In his

1. Rockefeller Institute research M.D.; 1912 Nobel Prize winner.



DR. RUDOLF STEINER  
(1861-1925)



MAIN BUILDING OF THE RUDOLF STEINER UNIVERSITY  
AT DORNACH, SWITZERLAND - DAS GOETHEANUM ----



challenge of the conclusions of conventional science up to 1925, he thought, spoke and wrote from a knowledge of the virtual whole of science.

Rudolf Steiner was the son of a minor civil servant of the old Austro-Hungarian Empire. He lived his early life on the edges of the song-celebrated Weinerwald near Vienna, in Weiner Neustad, and, for a short time, over the border in Hungary. As a boy he observed the truths of nature with a mind tuned to the super-sensible world. He later called this the "world of formative forces"--the world which made flowers materialize, grow and levitate into the atmosphere. The spiritual being of the living plant was real to him because he could see the wondrous colors around the plant as it lived and grew. As a child he observed the delicate colors of the etheric body of the plant which caused it to seize each material compound in its etheric force field and made to come into being or to materialize in "our" plane of the corporeal. He observed closely the force field of form around the flowering plant with its subtle aura of delicate glow which caused it to become a beautiful flower. He knew these truths as a small boy and no botanist could ever convince him that one could never know what really made a flower live and grow; young Rudolf had seen for himself.

Steiner lived a frugal existence, for times were not prosperous in the Hapsburg Empire of Franz-Joseph. He did very well at the Technical Hoch-Schule (University) in Vienna. He was to get his Ph.D., however, at the German University of Rostock, near Danzig. During this period he had not evolved his principle of spiritual-scientific cognition, but he approached his problems with a sort of intuitive clairvoyance in which he "felt" or "knew" that conventional science was capable in perception of only a part of the truth.

He was to declare that the phenomena of science perceptible to us through our senses, or through our senses enhanced by sensitive instrumentation, certainly were not sufficient to describe the whole wide range of universal reality.

Behind the physical realities were the super-sensible realities which controlled the physical. He knew this as a small boy when he watched plants materialize, grow, levitate, flower, die. . . and dematerialize. He was to expand this same supersensible perceptive ability to encompass the whole scientific world of his time. These attributes of phenomena are perceptible, but only to senses other than physical. Therein lies the difficulty of conclusive evidence which can be submitted to the scientific fraternity.

Steiner maintained that this supersensible ability can be acquired as a method of consciousness with concentrated thinking and living along certain specified lines. This has been carefully outlined by Steiner for any careful investigator. He states that in the future it will be a faculty of all mankind . . . if mankind will realize that there is a supersensible world which determines what happens on the material-scientific plane. The Hindus say that "all this is Maya," but it is Dr. Rudolf Steiner who has pointed out a practical method of sensing the truth of the esoteric statement of the ageless wisdom of the East. This knowledge of the East is a distorted remnant, he maintains, of the learning of the priest-scientists of even more ancient civilizations.

Young Steiner's exceptional search for the facts of education was stimulated by a doctor from Weiner Neustad with whom he often traveled to nearby Neudorf. This friend introduced the serious young lad to the philosophical worlds of Lessing, Goethe, Schiller and Hegel. This is a decided educational contrast to the early years of the typical young American Ph.D. of today. A Ph.D. candidate in science in an American university far too often goes through his whole academic life unacquainted with the disciplines of philosophy in far too many instances.

When he was 15, young Rudolf started saving his thalers, not for a buggy and bangtails (the hot rod of his day), but for Kant's Critique of Pure Reason. Its title appealed to him, as did the fact that Kant was the lionized German philosopher of the day. The philosopher's mental discipline had tremendous influence on Steiner, who wrote:

1. Each thought must be the standard of complete accuracy.
2. There must be harmony between the conclusions of thought (science) and that of religion.
3. Nothing should be excluded from the range of thought.  
(In this particular point Kant and Steiner had nothing in common --although Steiner did not realize it at the time).

Fortunately for young Rudolf, his father was able to obtain a transfer to Vienna and Rudolf was enrolled in the Technical Hoch-Schule (University). He studied mathematics, natural history and chemistry.

Two points in his character were definitely perceivable to his fellow students. They are identical to those in his makeup which we have already emphasized. He knew of something behind the "veil" which they could not see but which was real to him. This perception told him much more about the scientific phenomena he studied than was known to the intellectuals of the time. He was kindly, successful, and popular as a student, but his whole career, as seen by his teachers and fellow students, was marked by his battle to reconcile the truths of the supersensible and the sense-world. This was an intense struggle for Rudolf, for it was easy to succumb to the obvious material which everybody could see. With Steiner it was a contest of the soul in which the contrast of the two worlds fought a battle that took him years to reconcile.

One of the first blows that struck at the jugular of his conflict was a course in physics which taught the "wave theory" of light in such a manner that it was not a theory but a law. The importance of this conflict and its relation to science, even in this day of nuclear physics, cannot be overemphasized. Today light, or the electro-magnetic spectrum, is a fundamental physical yardstick. Light is thought to be a fundamental property of the universe--the wave theory and the speed of light were taken by Einstein to be absolutes of the universe or cosmos. His formula  $E = MC^2$  is the equating of energy as the product of mass times the square of a constant (the speed of light). Physicists can thus be said to have two theories which they sometimes look upon as law--the wave theory of light and the theory of relativity. \*See footnote page 51 re: Einstein.

Young Steiner (long before he won his Ph.D.) made a very deep and supersensible investigation of the wave theory of light. Textbook science came out second best in his investigation, and still does today. Light is a reality and, as a yardstick, plays a great part in the phenomenal world, but light, in itself, is not perceived by the senses. Light manifests itself as a reflection of physical objects that are seen but is itself invisible. To Steiner, light then appeared to be an object of a supersensible nature.

It was fortunate for young Steiner that he had a friend in Professor Schroer of the University of Vienna. It was he who led the young man on the trail that was most productive to his original thought. Schroer pointed out to him that another who held similar theories of light had been out-shouted nearly fifteen decades earlier by the adherents of Newton. His name was Goethe, the author of Faust. This information guided Steiner toward his lifelong study of the scientific and philosophical writings of Wolfgang von Goethe. Even today when one consults Goethe's biography in the British developed Encyclopedia Britannica, one can find no mention of Goethe as a scientist, but only as a great German poet who penned the immortal story of the struggle of good against evil in Faust. The Myth Builders have almost succeeded in their attempts to obliterate Goethe's scientific work, and would have, had it not been for Rudolf Steiner's spiritual-scientific investigation of Goethean thought. Nicola Tesla, we must recall, also worshipped at the same philosophic altar. It was Steiner's innermost desire to continue his study of Goethe, completely and thoroughly, at his first opportunity after completion of technical studies in Vienna.

During the development of Steiner's "whole man" concept, we come upon another event that was to shape his future. It was in 1884 that he obtained the position of tutor in a Jewish family. For six years he held this position, guiding the studies of a backward boy of ten who required special attention. In the instruction of this lad, Steiner developed the principles of teaching that were to be used the world over in the Waldorf schools. They are used also at Trowbridge Farms in Kent, England, and in many schools for the retarded in the United States.

At the start, the lad could not read nor write, nor did he indicate that he was capable of sustained mental effort. Steiner studied the boy's aura, and through his supersensible perception he convinced himself that he could penetrate his unawakened soul and make it pour out into the workaday world. At last he had a perfect chance to prove his theory of the domination of the physical body by spiritual activity. By kindly probing of the soul (ego-body) of the youngster he brought him in touch with the world of sense-phenomena. It might be said that he actually brought him into this world.

The boy progressed under Steiner's guidance and later was graduated from the University of Vienna with a degree in medicine. It was Steiner's sympathetic approach to the sensitive problem of the regressive soul-ego of the boy which laid the groundwork for two of his many great achievements. These were Steiner's new approach to education and to the development of the mentally retarded child. Even psychiatrists admit they must admire the latter as exemplified by the work done in such schools as that of Stourbridge Farms in Worcester, England.

Simultaneously with this work he pursued the study of Goethe, and in 1886 published his first small work, Goethe's Theory of Cognition.

In 1888 the Grand Duchess of Saxony, Sophia, proposed that Dr. Steiner help edit her collection of the Goethe papers. Steiner was one of the eminent German and Austrian scholars who worked for years at Weimar on the project. It was during this period and up to 1897 that Steiner, unpressed by financial problems, was able to bring his mind into full fruition with perception and lucidity, both in the material and supersensible worlds. Steiner considered his connection with the actual Goethe manuscripts as a great act of personal destiny, or Karma.<sup>1</sup>

At this same time Steiner became acquainted with Nietzsche and his philosophy. After his publication of Nietzsche as the Adversary of His Age, Nietzsche's sister strongly urged him to edit her brother's papers. Steiner seems to have perceived that much of the sister's makeup was less than intellectually honest, that it was actually grasping in nature. This was in direct opposition to the kindly nature of Rudolf Steiner.

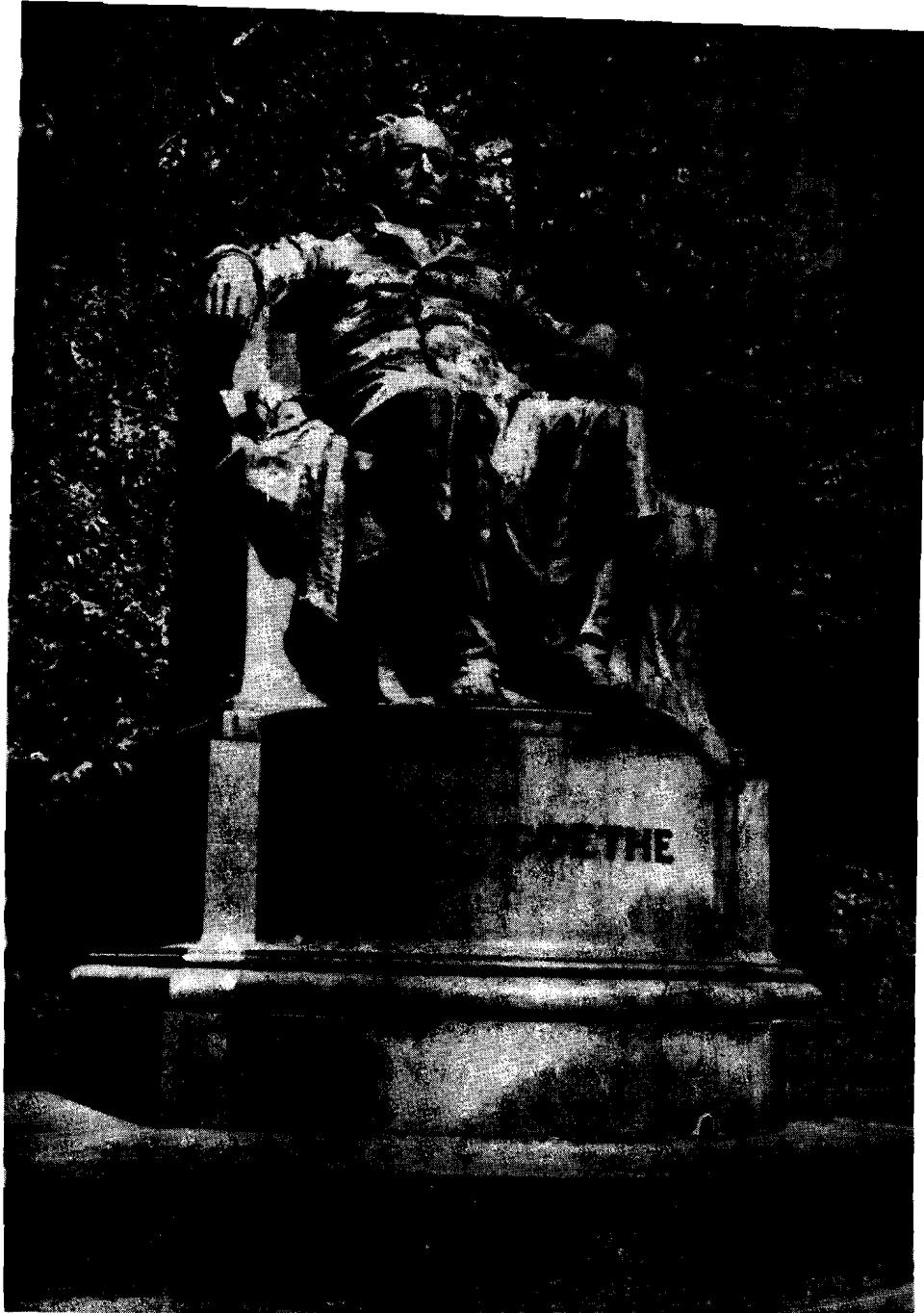
One point must always be emphasized in relation to our understanding of Rudolf Steiner. He was one of the most kindly, one of the most understanding of men. Those among the fortunate people who knew him tell us that if ever a Christlike figure walked among us in modern garb, it was Rudolf Steiner. His nature was very different from that of other mystics. Goethe was a trial in his last days. Nietzsche was impossible, and, in the end, went mad. Tolstoy was a tyrant to his wife and family.

Steiner was intrigued by Nietzsche's understanding of the existence of the higher spiritual being, Zarathustra. (Thus Spake Zarathustra) Zoroastrianism was an ancient spirit-sun-worship in the Middle East, which preceded the rise of the Greek civilization. According to this philosophy, the omnipotent Mazda was the Christ-spirit who was worshipped in the sun before the advent on Golgotha of the mystical fact of Christianity.

It would seem that Steiner knew that the unsettled and unfortunate philosopher knew of the mystical-historical fact, the study of which would be intriguing. As it later turned out, he was certainly not one to enter into the literary treatment that Nietzsche's sister apparently wished.

One more point should be emphasized here. Later it will be noted that Adolph Hitler visited the Nietzsche's home and there in its aura meditated for a considerable period of time in a supersensible manner. Hitler, as a mystic, was well aware also of the very significant penetration which this unsettled young German had made into the hoary past. Both Hitler and Nietzsche were on the psychic trail of a superman. It is well, perhaps, that Steiner, through his clairvoyant perception, was able to perceive that Nietzsche was to be nothing more to him than a passing interest in his life track.

1. Karma may be defined as the "life track" of the reincarnated ego as it lives again in a material body on this planet. This concept is not a Western religious heresy; it occurs in nearly all Eastern religions. See also Dr. C. G. Jung on "Karma" and soul memory. (Collected Works.)



GOETHE monument on the Ringstrasse in Vienna. Is his philosophical interpretation of science worth a re-appraisal in view of the complexity of modern space-age science? Did Dr. Rudolf Steiner's editing of the Goethe Archives at Weimar post a conundrum which modern materialistic, atheistic science cannot answer? Does such a re-appraisal leave a more clear and opposite interpretation to the apparent facts of science than would would the releases of the newly formed USSR Institute for Scientific Atheism? Is there a left and right in science as well as in politics? A Goethe interpretation, such as is performed in FAUST, and which is kept as a high secret by certain ruling groups of the world, would lead one to that conclusion.



Steiner next published The Philosophy of Spiritual Activity. This work, based on his actual experience, was evidence that concentrated meditative-perceptive thought led directly into the realms of spiritual reality and truth. He sent it to the great von Hartmann who, in unkindly fashion, chose to misunderstand the purpose of the book. Steiner was deeply hurt, but he knew that at last he had "metamorphosed" as a spiritual-scientific philosopher.

Dr. Steiner has emphasized that his last year at the Weimar Goethe Archives resulted in a profound personal-spiritual evolution. It was in Goethe's footsteps along the trail of meditative thought that Steiner followed with his own lifetime habit of spiritual-scientific approaches. This carried the investigation under meditation into a breakthrough area of spirit-reality in the mineral, plant, animal and human world. He found that in each reality the same principles of cognition applied:

The first type of knowledge was intellectual apprehension of the sense world.

The second was direct apprehension of spirit realities brought about by pure thought. (The spirit realities behind the sense world).

The third was a new knowledge of the spiritual-reality expressed in the sense world, but derived from direct meditation on a sense phenomenon. (This is akin to Goethe's investigation into color and light).

Color became a philosophical project of Goethe's in 1791 shortly after he had tried his hand at being an artist in Italy. He tells of his preoccupation with this study for the remainder of his life. His Geschichte der Farbenlehre (History of the Theory of Color) expresses the result of his philosophical investigation. According to Goethe, light (or the opposite of darkness) is a pure spiritual entity--that which is common to all color sensations--of the eye. (This is based on the postulation that the color sensation is in the eye "receiver"). He thought it simple nonsense to hold that heat or light is in itself motion. Motion is only the resulting reaction of corporeal matter. When light is conceived only as a mixture of colors (as in the famous Newton prism experiment) every philosophical concept of the entity light disappears. It evaporates, maintains Goethe, into an empty general conception, devoid of reality. Such abstractions are unacceptable to Goethean conceptions:

"... 'light' in modern physics yet today really possesses no concept. It knows only special case lights; colors, and a certain mixture which create a sensation labeled 'white' must not be identified with light as such. White is really nothing but a mixed color. 'Light' in the Goethean sense is unknown to modern physics. Just as little does it know 'darkness.' The color theory of Goethe thus moves in a realm which remains untouched by the concept-definitions of the physicists. Physics actually seems to know few of the fundamental concepts of the Goethean color theory. From its standpoint it seems ill equipped to judge the theory. Goethe simply begins where today's physics comes to an end--and this from nearly 200 years ago. This is an example, too, of the astonishing lack of philosophical basis back of a fundamentally accepted tenet of western science.

An entirely superficial conception of the matter is evidenced when the relationship of Goethe to Newton to modern physics is forever discussed WITHOUT ANY THOUGHT to the fact that this has to do with TWO COMPLETELY DIFFERENT WAYS OF VIEWING THE WORLD.<sup>1</sup>

It is significant, in the opinion of the author, that we have here another example of philosophical thought's entering into the laboratories of physics. Physics has to retreat before the thrust because light could plainly be seen as a sunbeam. So, a sunbeam was light. (And so, for that matter, is a flash-light beam light). This is philosophically similar to saying that the earth is flat because any fool can plainly see that the earth is flat.

Unfortunately Western science is filled with this inability to back its most basic theoretical conclusions with the smallest basis of philosophy. Thence, it gets itself into trouble before it conquers the next plateau. Optimistic space probes are now being undertaken within this doubtful framework. (See Appendix 4).

Goethe was later to become well acquainted with the wave theory of light. He found nothing in it to undermine the basic concepts which he first outlined in the late 1700's. No wonder Newtonians prefer to forget the audacity which provides philosophical theory to answer the biggest questions of the cosmos questions which few even thought to ask!

The serious student can pursue in detail the "truth" of Goethean "science."

In England today, far from the atomic headquarters of Harwell and from the rocketeers of the British Interplanetary Society<sup>2</sup> there the work of the Goethean Science Foundation in Worcester goes on. Michael Wilson, from that group, outlines its aims and some of its accomplishments:

Goethe's method of approaching scientific phenomena was to array his manifold observations and experiments so that nature might reveal to him at least some of the letters of the alphabet of her language. His scientific work, largely neglected by the main trend of the nineteenth century science, was edited by Rudolf Steiner, who took Goethe as the starting point of much of his own work and showed that a truly modern PHILOSOPHY of science will be confronted with the very same principles and perplexing questions as Goethe discovered through his imaginative perception.

1. Steiner, Rudolf, Goethe, The Scientist (trans. Olin D. Wannamaker) 1950.
2. Of which the author is a Fellow #6653. He mentions this because he is not happy with the society's preoccupation with the work of the rocketeers based upon "blowtorch" space travel. He postulates that travel between planets should be approached from the pure electrical flight concept in which a force field around the vehicle forms the planetoid, able to move in space, rather than using the most limited reaction-thrust blast of electro-chemical complexity.

The most important of these is that the unifying idea behind whole groups of related phenomena in nature (and all nature is related) is an objective reality, ACCESSIBLE TO HUMAN INTELLIGENCE by direct observation--provided that our faculties are fully used and developed. Thus a modern Goethean science must learn to perceive QUALITIES in the same objective way in which science, through mathematics, hitherto has learned to measure QUANTITIES. It must be able to lead on from the realm of number, measure and weight into the realm of supersensible forces from which all life proceeds.

In 1947 the Goethean Science Foundation was brought into being for the purpose of research along these lines. Two main directions have been followed to the present:

A study of the structure of our light-filled space in relation to the forms and living processes in the mineral and plant kingdoms and the laws (disciplines) of projective geometry.

A study of the perception of light, space and color as a development of the principles of Goethe and Steiner.

The Foundation has published several books and has made contributions to science teaching in Rudolf Steiner schools (Waldorf Schools). It is close to the previously mentioned schools in Clent, Worcester, and works with these children.

Mr. Adams and Miss Wicher of the Foundation have staged detailed exhibitions of pictures, diagrams and models of Raum and Gegenraum (space and counter-space) or physical and ethereal space. This is the development of the work, The Plant Between Earth and Sun (which can be obtained from the Foundation at forty-five shillings). The Foundation's booklet, "Space and the Light of Creation," brings the Goethean point of view up to date and has a fundamental importance for all mathematical physics. Its application to plant morphology was first published in connection with Goethe's bicentenary.

In 1957 Mr. Wilson of the Foundation gave extensive lectures in Washington, D.C., to specialists of the National Bureau of Standards of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, and other groups in universities across the United States. He opened many new mental doors despite the myth-builders' attempts to bury Goethe and his spiritual-scientific developments.

"IS NOT SCIENCE MERELY ONE MODE OF EXPERIENCE? AND ARE WE TO BELIEVE THAT THE QUALITY OF OUR ORDINARY CONSCIOUSNESS IS SO FINE THAT FURTHER HIGHER STATES OF CONSCIOUSNESS ARE INCONCEIVABLE? ARE NOT FURTHER STATES OF CONSCIOUSNESS MOST LIKELY TO BE THE KEY TO THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE COMPLEXITIES AND CONTRADICTIONS THAT HAVE RISEN OUT OF THE REALM OF PHYSICS?" asks Maurice Nichol in Living Time.

Now, we have arrived at one of the most important points in Dr. Steiner's philosophy, and also in our own desire to know more about the universe that has spawned us: How is it possible to open new doors of perception without the use of hallucinatory drugs?<sup>1</sup> How is it possible to order and discipline our lives so that this new philosophy provides for us the certainty of knowing there is more than our poor senses tell us?

1. And, conversely, is it possible to raise our consciousness to higher levels of cognition by use of the hallucinatory drugs under controlled conditions of perception AS OUR SPIRITUAL WORLD VIEWS are communicated to the material?

What is the nature of these "higher worlds"? How does Dr. Steiner propose that a Western man attain them? We should emphasize that by higher worlds it is not meant higher SEPARATE worlds, but that these more subtle worlds penetrate the "lower material worlds" which the medical doctor, scientist and the materialist know so haphazardly. It is the level of consciousness that is needed to know each higher state. Lower-level consciousness passes to a higher world when it perceives the experience of the higher world but it does not move in space.

We see illustrations of this in the animal world. The world of the snail is not the same as the world of the lizard, which again is not the same as the world of the cat. The cat's world is not the same as that of the baboon or the eel or the dolphin--or the human being. In space they are congruent, but in consciousness they live in different and separate worlds.

Cancer has resulted in major medical controversy among certain world associations promoting the allotropic or giant drug dosage method of treatment of disease. Even though the followers of Rudolf Steiner did not wish to enter into the matter directly, they have nevertheless been very productive at a small cancer research hospital near Dornach, at Arlesheim, Switzerland. Doctor (of Medicine) A. Leroi has been its longtime director and the publications of the Hiscia Institute for Cancer under his direction can be summarized in part in the following remarks:

The workers in the institute set forth in plain language two sets of causes which lead to cancer. These throw new light upon the possibilities for treatment proposed by Rudolf Steiner, the founder of Anthroposophic Medicine.

The fact that in Frankfort, Germany, representatives of the well-financed American Cancer Society are looking very closely into the case-histories of this small research hospital is of interest.

Dr. Leroi indicated to the author in 1961 that he had found to his satisfaction that it is unwise to have more than forty cancer patients in one area at one time. This finding is significant when one remembers that an interactive psychic "field" condition can influence the cancer patient's welfare. Dr. Leroi's approach takes into consideration the "life force" or etheric field of the human body as well as the material metabolic structure of the patient's organism. His approach, in many cancer cases, has resulted in a more satisfactory recovery than has the approach of many medical practitioners who use surgery or radiation treatment. His approach involves two basic tenets:

1. The living organism has in this therapy a definite etheric, formative, or plastic "force field" which produces the configuration of the organism's outer form and organic internal structure. Malfunction in this body causes cancer.
2. The conventionally recognizable cell structure of which the material human body exists also responds to treatment.

This force field manipulates the material substances and provides the form which manifests itself in the material world. The plastic force field of form results in the manifestations of life. It has been called the ETHERIC or LIFE

FORCE body which inter-penetrates the material body and makes it "live."

Rudolf Steiner recognized that this field mediates between the soul and spirit of man. For the last thirty-three years his ideas have been the foundation stone of the Arlesheim clinic under Anthroposophic Medicine. Doctors of medicine and nurses from all over the world have been invited there and have attended the lectures in medicine at the Goetheanum which have explained the status of the research and the treatment of cancer by the methods developed as the result of this research.

These students of the work of Rudolf Steiner became familiar (if they were not already) with the capillary dynamolysis of L. Kolisko which was developed and applied as a special test for cancer by W. Kaelin. They also learned about the chloride crystallization method of the Anthroposophic researcher, E. Pfeiffer. Both methods are now used all over the world especially for the early diagnosis of malignancy.

The great volume of cancer research and its controversial nature enables us to present only certain summarizing notes in this whole area.

The fact that the number of people developing cancer increases constantly suggests that even a statistical proportionality could be worked out in direct ratio to the penetration of modern civilization. It is interesting to note that the incidence of cancer in India, for instance, is not great. At Heidelberg, in the summer of 1961, the author learned that there was a difference in the incidence of cancer in those who lived on one bank of the Moselle River in contrast to the inhabitants of the other. One research doctor laid the difference to the use of more arsenic insecticide on the sunny side. He pointed out the surety of this poison's finding its way into the bodies of the wine bibbers. However, his remark that it was "easy to introduce cancer into the bodies of white rats" is also of interest. The irritation of a foreign body, such as a chip of wood introduced under the skin, was enough to produce a carcinoma, he said.

Rachel Carson's Silent Spring outlined how the materialistic outlook to the spheres of life influenced by the agriculture industry, has been instrumental in the changing of man's environment. One can correlate this with the change of the stresses upon his force field manipulated body of form. The possibility immediately is suggested that cancer and modern civilization are correlated. The individual, in this modern civilization, as the bearer of his ego from lifetime to lifetime suffers from cancer as the result of his destiny. The illness belongs to his present lifetime in his present world environment.

The illness belongs to his "life history" and is destined in the sense that it has been brought about by his struggle amid the materialistic conditions of his environment. This conflict between the spiritual life's formative forces and the distortion upon them brought about by his environment, with its poisons affecting both the material and force field bodies, is the situation which has caused his illness.

With this background in mind one can more easily comprehend the problem of conventional allopathic medicine in accounting for cancer and providing for effective treatment. Conventional medicine lacks the whole background of the

ailment in the relation to the animal body and thus treats the result which is the cancer and not the cause of the illness which lies in the force field body which influences the cellular structure.

Anthroposophical medicine's principles include yet another body--the Astral--in which the soul life of the individual finds its expression in the formation of the inner organs. Here in this non-material body, researchers at Arlesheim have found causes which result years later in malignant conditions. Dr. Leroi states the cancer causing condition very concisely:

CANCER APPEARS WHEN THE PROLIFERATING CELL MATTER GAINS THE UPPER HAND OVER THE FORMATIVE FORCES OF THE ORGANISM.

An allotropic approach to medicine does not have the background to appreciate this statement's implications.

At Arlesheim's cancer research clinic a preparation of mistletoe (iscadore) is used to amplify, activate, or, in fact resonate, on a mitogenetic cellular radiation level the organism's own formative forces. This assists the organism's fight of the tendency to develop the final stages which are known to be cancerous. The complicated preparation and use of this extract is the final result of the work at the Arlesheim clinic. Case histories, hundreds of them gathered over many years, show very positive results on many types of cancer in many areas of the body. Many of these cases were in the so-called terminal stage after long histories of conventional treatment by surgery and radiation.

Iscadore (of mistletoe) has been frequently examined from a pharmacological standpoint and has been found to contain an active protein substance, viscotoxin, which is made up of seventeen amino acids, a naphthalene ring with a side-chain of glucoronic acid. Various sugars, chlorine and acetylchlorine also have been isolated. But this investigation does not explain the exact action and curative possibilities of Iscadore for the bare ingredients have no apparent relation to the curative or resonating ability (at the cellular mitogenetic radiation level) of the preparation.

It appears then that we must view Iscadore as a "life force" amplifier and resonator. Iscadore can be used, according to the researches at Arlesheim, for treatment of pre-cancerous conditions, pre-and post-radiation or operative therapy, and on inoperable tumors.

These interesting and strikingly significant results should be of international interest. Cancer can be prevented as well as treated by the use of Iscadore therapy!

Psychological treatment becomes as important as does the actual medical treatment, according to the 1963 progress report of the clinic. The researchers have found that the fear of cancer is as dangerous as cancer itself. After the treatment by Iscadore, the clinic goes to great lengths to assure the correct psychological post-Iscadore therapy for the patient. Their experiences show that the psychological conditioning of the patient and his immediate family is most vital.

Iscadore also eliminates the severe pain of cancer when it is injected sub-cutaneously. The patient is then able to carry on his normal bodily functions uninhibited by massive doses of pain killing drugs. The explanation of this additional property of Iscadore is that pain is caused by the cancer's breaking down the protective etheric sheath around the patient's nerve endings.

The cancer patient, stimulated by his bare nerve endings, often dies in great pain. The use of drugs deadens the pain receptors in the patient's brain but does nothing about the bare, open throbbing nerve ends which really cause this excruciating pain.

Conventional medical theory, not recognizing this property of the etheric body, uses inadequate pain-killers. However, Iscadore easily rebuilds the protective etheric sheath and thus protects the nerve ends. Case histories from Arlesheim show repeated instances where a terminal situation has been arrested and the patient has been able to carry on his work for years, free of pain.

One summary of such a case history tells of a fifty-four year old woman with inoperable cancer of the cervix. After X-ray and radium treatments she was treated for five and one half years with Iscadore. Four months after the beginning of Iscadore therapy, the patient, heretofore declared hopeless, began to respond. The tumor masses regressed but did not completely vanish--but the patient, according to a report in February, 1955, was "fresh and healthy."

Enough cases have been treated according to these Anthroposophic medical principles that it would seem the time has come to draw some conclusions. However, it is doubtful that the medical fraternity has the background to give this treatment competent evaluation. The reason is that three more bodies are postulated for man than the medically accepted single material animal body. Until medical schools, biochemists and biophysical researchers recognize that man is in part a bioelectric animal and that this means that he is a being who "lives" in his material body, but who has three more bodies which influence his easily discernible physical body, we will have this conceptual problem. Disease, then, is the influence of these more subtle bioelectrical bodies upon the physical body in an abnormal and unhealthy manner.

It must also be recognized that the material body, bioelectrically stimulated, is influenced by the many-leveled "mind" of the individual. This "mind" is in turn influenced by the individual's EGO-HOOD--his "soul," to use a theological term.

When these ideas are acceptable to the medical fraternity, then and only then will disease actually be understandable and governable. Anthroposophic medical researchers would also emphasize that the philosophical basis for this is offered in the massive work of Dr. Rudolf Steiner.

Steiner had the fortunate faculty of beginning his life endowed with the ability to move voluntarily with intuitive clairvoyance into the supersensible world. His later very thorough scientific and philosophical training was always at odds with this background.

In August of 1923 he published Knowledge of Higher Worlds and Its Attainment

ment which outlined how a western man might live to build for himself the ability to perceive the supersensible. He considered the yoga of the East incompatible with western metabolism and mental powers.

We have examined the fact that behind the worlds of science, technology, universities, churches and government, lies a secret knowledge. Today, this knowledge is secret for only one reason: one cannot perceive or really benefit from the use of it until one's powers of perception and consciousness are ready to enfold its principles.

In Knowledge of Higher Worlds Dr. Steiner gives us the background as would a kindly teacher who would have us live better and try to understand the puzzling actions of our demented fellow men, remembering always that "there, but for the grace of God, go I."

Steiner also outlines what one can expect by having the will and the persistence to move toward this secret initiation. It is the primal essence of the Hibernian, the Jesuit, the Rosicrucian, the Masonic, the Eleusinian, the Yoga, the Hindu, the Muslim--all fused into a friendly path welcoming those who would seek the way. The way is that of raising the consciousness to the perception of higher worlds.

From their various biographies, one can examine the exalted place in which scientists such as Kepler, Crooks, Tesla and Einstein placed the esoteric knowledge of the secret schools. Scientific biographers of Newton, in the function of the myth-builders, conceal the fact that his writings in the field of the occult far outnumber his words in the field of the scientific. Most of the writings of Newton on the secret schools has not yet been edited. The unmentionable "other Newton" is not studied in our universities.

MEDITATION was the key of Goethe, Newton, Tesla, Crooks, Einstein, Jung and Steiner. But what is it?

In right meditation the path is opened. This alone can revive the memory of experiences beyond the border of life and death. Man has it in his power to perfect himself, and in time, to completely transform himself. But--this transformation must take place in his innermost life, in his thought life. It is not enough that one show respect in his outward bearing . . . he must have this respect in his innermost thoughts.

The student must be wary of thoughts of disrespect, of adverse criticism of others, existing in his consciousness, and he must endeavor to straightaway cultivate thoughts of devotion. . . .

Dr. Steiner's words point out the fallacy of the hyper-critical society of today's newspapers in which everyone has feet of clay. There are men of the past and men of today who are worthy of emulation and devotion. The men whose thoughts we have examined are such men. It does no good to debase Goethe in one's thoughts by mentioning to his discredit that he lived his last years with a pleasant and beautiful young girl, even though he himself was a titled and aged member of the nobility. (So did the prophet Elijah.) The power obtained through devotion can be rendered more effective when the life of feeling is enriched with yet another quality. To achieve this, the student must

learn to give himself less and less to impressions of the outer world, and to develop instead a vivid inner life. The person who darts from one impression to another in the outer world, who constantly seeks distraction - cannot find the way to higher knowledge.<sup>1</sup>

. . . the student is told to set apart moments in his daily life, in which to withdraw unto himself quietly and alone. He is not to occupy himself with affairs of his own ego, in such moments. This would result in what is contrary to what is intended. (Contemplation) of every flower detail (as in Zen), every animal, every action will unveil to him (his consciousness) in such silent moments secrets undreamed of. For the desire to enjoy impression after impression (in quick succession such as on movies, radio or TV) merely blunts the faculty of cognition; the latter, however, is nurtured and cultivated if the enjoyment once experienced is allowed to reveal its message . . . let no one undervalue the fact that unforeseen sources of error here confront the student.

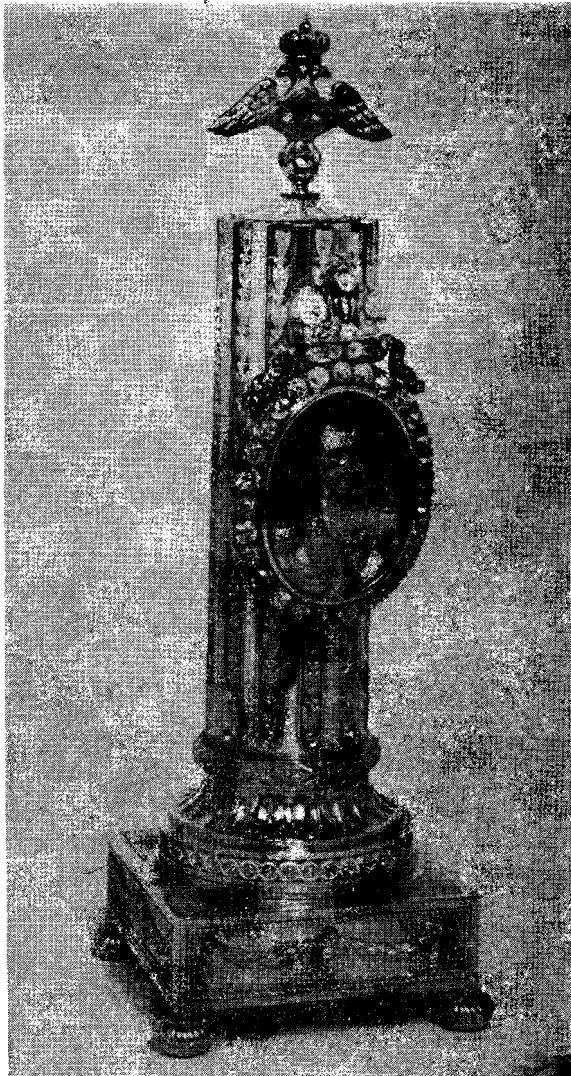
This life of the soul in thought, which gradually widens into life in spiritual being, is called by Gnosis and by Spiritual Science --MEDITATION. (Contemplative reflection.) THIS MEDITATION IS THE MEANS TO SUPERSENSIBLE KNOWLEDGE. It is through such meditation that a complete transformation takes place in the student. (Here) he begins to form new conceptions of reality.

. . . We rise spiritually when we fill our consciousness during meditation with thoughts invoking in us admiration, respect and veneration for world and FOR LIFE . . .<sup>2</sup>

. . . It is well known by those experienced in these matters that in every such moment, powers are awakened which otherwise remain dormant. In this way are (first) the spiritual eyes of a man opened. . .

In rebuttal one might say that "seeing" with spiritual eyes must be merely a figure of speech. One may declare, "When I am blind and lose the sight of my eyes I cannot 'see.' " But one then reminds the doubter that he often "sees" in his mind's eyes. He "sees" in his dreams; he "sees" in his dreams with his

1. The author has had many years of experience in the commercial radio broadcasting business. He has observed how the industry has changed because of the inability of the United States public to focus its attention for more than a minute or two. By 1955 newscasts and commentaries of fifteen minutes in duration had almost disappeared from the air. "Capsule" news, hard-sell screaming commercials and rock and roll are examples of the attempts by the industry to capture the attention of a public who had lost in a short ten year period the desire to concentrate. Television, newspapers and magazines have the same problem with a public that has not learned how to read, pay attention or be informed. With the best communications systems in the world, the United States public is still ill informed. It remains politically naive. It thus responds with ease to the motivations desired by the controlling myth-builders, who attempt to control freedom of investigation in modern times for similar reasons to the control of freedom of the mind at the time of the Inquisition.
2. "Veneration for every living thing" is the fundamental precept of the philosophy of the Steiner admirer, Dr. Albert Schweitzer, in his Nobel Prize winning medical work for the natives of Africa.



FABERGE.. the court jeweler of the Romanoff ruling family of Russia was the goldsmith who fabricated this diamond and gold remembrance which the last CZAR gave to a friend.

It was for sale in 1963 for some \$30,000 a value which would be difficult to reflect in modern exchange in comparison to that of pre-revolution in Russia. The throne and alter of this Divine Right was to be replaced by the revolutionary element which gave the people a newly concocted mental and physical straightjacket.

The Little Father, whose heir was afflicted with hemophilia (or bleeder's disease) was to die with his beautiful German Czarina and her daughters in the interior of a dirty provincial cellar in Ekaterinburg, killed by the revolutionaries who specialized in the execution of their oppressors only to substitute their own type of oppression.

Strange evidence was left that there was a most highly secret group known as the society of the men with the green gloves whom the Czarina felt to her last would rescue the royal family in return for past services rendered. The negative forces of revolution prevailed and the rescue was never to come.

a symbol which as late as the 1920's was in the possession of Russian General of Intelligence, Kutiepoff. Afterwards this officer was to die of poison. His pseudonym as a fiction writer was Teddy Legrand.

Legrand was kidnapped, taken aboard the Yacht of Baron Otto Bautenas and was then killed. The Baron, himself, was later killed. Was it in reprisal? The name of the Yacht is of interest to us, the name of the last King of Thule, ASGAARD.

Trebitch Lincoln, another well known writer of the time, claimed that he was himself a Lama of the Green Dragon Society. He further swore that the secret group exists and is an international political influence. Were certain high Russian officers members, as well as the CZAR? Further, is there such a powerful and most secret group that plays a part in today's international politics?

and psychically, their citizens, until they were left only subhuman "mixtures" to rule over during their last days.

With detailed exactitude the Egyptian scribes had outlined for them, by the ruling priesthood, the exact method to use in drawing a horse, or a bird, or a cat. No deviation was allowed. Egyptian life, too, was an unbelievably stereotyped existence ruled from the occult, spiritual plane.

This postulate holds that control of the people, the governed, is the goal of the ruling groups who know that in turn they themselves are controlled from the secret, occult, supersensible world.

Is this the fantastic truth?

Is this the truth of the times since long before the deluge which sank Atlantis? Is it still the truth behind the political actions in the world to-day, as our high priesthood indicate?

The priesthood in power during the times of the Egyptians controlled the rise and fall of each "absolute" ruling Pharaoh. The Pharaoh could live and die, rulers could come and go, even a queen was now and then allowed--but the priestly control continued. They knew the secrets of the supersensible world's control of the material plane, but sometimes a narrow segment of that great metaphysical secret was divulged to the Pharaoh and his counselors. He was seldom permitted knowledge of the final secrets of the initiation, the ability to travel to other planets or conversation with the higher "Godheads." These privileges were reserved for the priests who followed the divine guidance of their spiritual hierarchy and their folk controls. (This knowledge in possession of the ruling Pharaoh deteriorated as Egypt aged.) How do the secret priesthoods explain higher worlds?

We come now to the direct conflict between the knowledge of the historian and the knowledge of the initiate. Let us see how one of the major ruling priesthoods of the world dealt with this knowledge. How have religious groups used it since a few hundred years after the time of Christ to the present day? Remember, this is but one of the groups of peoples on the material plane which follows a certain member of the heavenly hierarchy. We must remember, too, that all religious literature tells us that the battle and control of these mortal souls of ours is directed. It is directed by entities from this occult spiritual plane. Again and again an entity comes back to earthly materiality, through reincarnation, to fight the battle and be motivated by conditions he comes to look upon as chance because he had not the knowledge of the ruling occult groups. This knowledge is carefully kept from him by the dogma of his times, yet he plays his part in civilization as directed. In almost every instance he thinks that his life is ruled by chance.

The ruling prince from the spiritual hierarchy of Atlantis was Malchesidec (or Malchi of Zadek). The ruler over Rome, the result of a division of the material plane by heavenly forces, has been designated by some occultists as Baal. What method did Rome use to keep her Western European kings, princes, barons and citizens under absolute control? The horror on earth that was the Inquisition, an instrument of the church militant, was used to perpetuate this control; over "heretic," Jew, Mason, Rosicrucian, Protestant, scientist and

## CHAPTER II

### THE INQUISITION--"ENGINEERED FOR COMPLETE BODILY AND SPIRITUAL CONTROL"

Philippus van Limborch in his *Historia Inquisitionis* summarizes for us as follows:

The history of the ecclesiastical court, dominated by a strange and imposing perversion, the Holy Inquisition, the very name of which has excited the terror of thousands and tens of thousands, and whose existence leaves a lasting stain upon the annals of mankind, naturally connects itself with the history of the church, from whose corruptions this prodigious evil grew; impiously affecting to dispose of heaven and earth, and in its rage and cruelty adopting, in the most sanguinary of tribunals, a system of despotism the most horrible that has ever afflicted the imagination or wrung the hearts of human kind--whose records ought never to be forgotten but be transmitted from generation to generation, as a perpetual warning to governments and people, when surrendering those rights which are inseparable from the well being of man, either as an individual or as connected in the bonds of friendship and society.

Religious terror, or terror of those controlled by the ruling groups, was used as an instrument of the state from Atlantis to Egypt, India, China (Atlantean migrations first settled these areas). The reader will recall that even the Greeks put Socrates to death for revealing in a play presented to the public a minor "secret" of the mysteries.

Imperial Rome, material in outlook, but ruled by "Divine" Caesars, had laws against foreign religious rites. It did not wish the "Divinity" to be questioned too closely. The Praetor, Hispalus, was banished for worshipping a lesser Greek deity, Jupiter Sabasius. The temples of Isis and Serapis gave the people too close a look at some of the Egyptian versions of the mysteries and they were pulled down.

It was the Emperor Constantine who recommended the Nicene creed after disallowing some previous mystery writings and beliefs. This creed abolished the idea of reincarnation--Karma. He was the first to use an Imperial Inquisitor against the heretics. Then it was Imperial Julian who said that "Even beasts are not so cruel to men as the generality of Christians to each other . . ." Julian, the Apostate, wanted to make public the knowledge of the most secret "mysteries." He consequently lost his throne--and his life.

In about 1232 Gregory the IX appointed the Dominicans as the standing Papal Inquisitors. Forthwith, they went about their incredible work in the countries said to hold heretics. The ruling Princely houses were told that they were to pass the necessary laws so that the church would not have to soil her hands with blood.<sup>1</sup>

1. A man burned to death doesn't have a "bloody aftermath," and so burning became the approved method of Holy execution. Kepler's Mother in Linz, Austria, was Tortured, But Escaped Burning. Hitler, In Memorium, Hoped To Build A Giant Kepler Institute Near Linz, but built his empire on Political inquisitional basis.

If, after more days or months of incarceration, the suspect still confessed nothing, he was told that he could have a hearing only on condition that he answered truthfully each and every question put to him. If he failed to swear to this condition, he was forthwith condemned. If he did swear, he was questioned in detail as to his whole life, still without being told the nature of his offense.

It was then that the first artifice was used by the court. (Remember, it was St. Dominic who set up this machinery.) The suspect was promised a pardon if he would truly confess his transgressions. By this trick the judges learned in many cases more than they originally knew about the so-called heretic.

The charges were then compiled. In most cases, as mentioned above, they already had the victim's property and his family--and now for the first time he was confronted with the charges against himself. Only at this stage was he allowed time for his defense, still without knowing the identity of his accusers or the witnesses against him. On occasion, through the grapevine of the prison, or by bribery, the unfortunate victim was able to learn who the witnesses were. This afforded him some possibility of conjecture as to what they might say about him to the willing ears of the good Dominicans. This whole process could take months or years, with the prisoner remaining in the most foul of living conditions, conditions which in themselves were enough to shake the mental equilibrium of the bravest of men.

If the prisoner's first answers did not satisfy the judges, the mortification of his body would begin. Each of these bodily abuses was continued as long as (in the judgment of a physician of the Dominicans) the suspected heretic was able to endure them. He might then confess to the most heinous of blasphemies, but the bodily mortification would continue in order to make him reveal the secondary motivations and his accomplices.

If he remained of strong mind and confessed nothing under the crudest of torture up to the very threshold of mental and physical breakdown, snares were devised to draw more information and names from him. His own name might possibly have been mumbled under similar conditions by a previous victim, unaware of what he was saying.

A physical wreck, finally, but with a clean immortal soul because of his confession, the suspected heretic was sentenced by the Dominican Friars, the arm of the church militant. The prisoner would be delivered to the civil authorities because the church did not thirst for blood. It could sentence prisoners to death, but it also had the merciful alternatives of giving them perpetual imprisonment, to send people to the galleys, to scourge them till most of their skin was beaten off, or to sentence them to a hell of penances of incredible exactitude for the rest of their mortal days.

What innocent person could escape the infernal device of the Inquisition should the Friars wish to destroy him? A heretic, under the machinery of the sainted Dominic, could be condemned by the inquisitors even if he were pardoned by the Pope! An equivocal promise of pardon might be given to induce him, after years of slimy prison, to make confession, but the promise was never fulfilled when the "confession" was made. Even death did not free the victim from the jurisdiction of the tribunal. (Under the machinery, they knew that

violent treatment by the Friars. Their treatment was carefully covered by the detailed directions and the machinery of ecclesiastic law as promulgated by St. Dominic.

This was but one type of control projected from the occult plane in the merciless "wars" in heaven as manifested upon the "fallen" sons of Adam.

It is difficult to reconcile this type of demonic action by demented Friars as a projection of a control group. One must also recall how great were the material riches seized by the groups in power under these conditions. Protestant writers of Catholic history say that from these riches were built the great cathedrals still standing in middle and western Europe. In addition to gold and silver and precious stones, the church seized other riches--land and children for their monasteries and nunneries. They seized the riches of the mind to study in the secret archives of the Vatican Library. They have been accused of hoping to stamp out all sources of knowledge of the secrets of the mysteries, and for hundreds of years they succeeded in doing this. The Library at Alexandria was twice destroyed on the Prince-Bishop's orders by the demented Friars. Some of its contents were packed off to Rome, and the rest were burned.

It is not our purpose to pillory the Church of Rome, other than to point out actual deeds that were the policy of the ruling group for so many centuries. They cannot be erased from the pages of history, nor can they be ignored. Other ruling groups, such as Communists and Fascists, also have their infamous chapters in history. All of these groups oppose the striving of man for individual dignity and freedom. It is against these groups that man has fought a bitter battle since long before the days of recorded history. Man yearns for freedom; those who organize his everyday society continually barter with him for this birthright. We must understand the mechanics of this bartering if we are to protect our freedom today.

Contemporary control groups tell us that we must surrender some sovereignty so that we may protect the world from the horrors of tomorrow. A new "Devil" has been invented.<sup>1</sup>

If the foregoing documents of the sentence to an "innocent" gives a foreshadowing of the rigors of the Inquisition towards those whose only error was a temporary wavering of opinion, what can be expected as the fate of those who

1. THE OLD DEVIL, or Satan, actually was invoked and appeared to torture victims. It is a psychic phenomenon that under extreme torture an Ahrimic being, or one might say a spiritual apparition is actually seen by the squirming subject on the threshold of consciousness. Later he is asked by his inquisitors what "the Devil had told him." The communication from this spiritual hallucination was carefully analyzed by the ecclesiasts to determine if the victim had indeed been following the instructions of the "Devil". Joan of Arc's questioning, later repudiated by the Church, has such a philosophic basis. It is interesting to note that the present head of the French State has been reported as telling Roosevelt and others that he "was an incarnation of Joan of Arc. . ." And many foreign and secret services of the world might agree that General de Gaulle is a man of mystical understanding.

the church appointed as inquisitors only its most exemplary members.<sup>1</sup> The defense of the Inquisition on the grounds of its origin in the customs of the period actually amounts to the astounding implication that the best men of the church were only a little worse than the average of their time.

It is stupefying to reflect on the character of the torments which crowds of people once watched for hours with joy, and which supposedly the best and gentlest of spirits, the church fathers, inflicted day after day. We of today can neither approve nor permit such torments, and can hardly read of them without nausea. The film industry has familiarized most of us with torture chambers, dark underground rooms in which the executioner, clothed in his long black robes, made an astonishing and dreadful appearance to the victim. We are familiar too, with the last minute attempts to persuade the victim to confess, and the continuing requests that he do so while the process of torture was underway.

It is not so well known that in Spain royal law forbade the public from being present at torture sessions. Neither is it well known that during the Inquisition there were tremendously detailed rules for the conduct of affairs. These rules described the methods of torture, dictated who should be present, described the function of each official, and listed the kinds of questions which could be asked the victim. There were different procedures for different kinds of "criminals"--for those who were suspected of "crimes," for those who were witnesses--there were even special provisions for the torture of women, stating that they should not be as severely treated as men. Everything that was said and done in the torture chamber was recorded by a notary; there was even a blank form provided for the sake of convenience. One can see, then, that the Inquisition was by no means a haphazard affair.

The notion of heresy was enlarged to include not only the slightest deviation from the creed of the church, but also usury, sorcery, contempt of the cross and clergy, and dealings with Jews, among other things.

In many places the people rose up against the inquisitors, such as in Albi, Narbonne (1234) and Toulouse. In France, where the Inquisition had first been put in force, it was also abolished first.<sup>2</sup> The Jesuits sought to restore the Inquisition in Bavaria (1599), and during the Thirty Years' War found an occasional victim. Maria Theresa abolished it in her kingdom, and it shortly afterwards disappeared in Germany. It had no hold in England, Sweden, Norway,

1. In Spain, Pope Sixtus IV, in a special bull of November 1, 1478 (quoted by Llorente) conferring on Ferdinand and Isabella the power to appoint inquisitors, insisted that they should be two or three bishops or archbishops, or other competent and honest men, secular or regular priests upwards of forty years of age, of good life and customs, masters or bachelors of theology, and doctors or licentiates in canon law, chosen by a strict examination.
2. Philip the Fair, in the course of his war with Pope Boniface VIII, condemned the Inquisition, although he did execute Jaques de Molay and burned the Templars. As Dean Kitchin puts it, the Inquisition was "effectively used by Philip the Fair to crush the Templars, though that greedy prince quickly interfered when he found the Inquisition laying hands on his special preserves, the wealthy Jews." (See the Papacy.)

from luxury of ornament in dress, but were held up to public scorn by being forced to wear a peculiar badge or emblem embroidered on their garments.

On the third of January, 1481, an edict was published, followed by several others, requiring all persons to assist in apprehending and accusing all whom they might know or suspect to be guilty of heresy. It held out the illusory promise of absolution to those who confessed their errors within a limited period of time. Any and all types of accusation, even anonymous, were invited. As a result the number of victims multiplied so quickly that the tribunal found it expedient to remove its sittings from the convent of St. Paul within the city, to the spacious fortress of Triana in the suburbs.

The presumptive evidence by which the charge of Judaism was established against the accused is so curious as to deserve mention. It was considered good proof of the accusation if the prisoner wore better clothes or cleaner linen on the Jewish Sabbath than on other days of the week; if he had no fire in his house the preceding evening; if he sat at the table with Jews, or ate the meat of animals slaughtered by their hands, or drank a certain beverage held in much estimation by them; if he washed a corpse in warm water, or if he when dying turned his face to the wall; or finally, if he gave Hebrew names to his children. This latter provision was ironically cruel, since by edict of Henry II the Jew was prohibited under severe penalty from giving his offspring Christian names. He must have found it difficult indeed to extricate himself from the horns of this dilemma.

On the sixth of January, 1481, six victims suffered at the stake. Seventeen more were executed in March, and a still greater number in the month following. By the fourth of November no less than 298 individuals had been sacrificed in the autos-da-fe of Seville. Besides these, the moldering remains of many who had been tried and convicted after their deaths were torn up from their graves with a hyena-like ferocity which has disgraced no other court, Christian or pagan, and condemned to the common funeral pyre. This was prepared on a spacious stone scaffold, erected in the suburbs of the city, with the statues of four prophets attached to the corners. To these the unhappy sufferers were bound for the sacrifice. This monument of fanaticism continued to disgrace Seville until 1810, when it was finally removed to make room for the construction of a battery against the French. The sword of justice struck particularly at the wealthy, the least pardonable offenders in time of proscription.

The Jews were astounded by the bolt which had fallen so unexpectedly upon them. Some succeeded in making their escape to Granada, others to France, Germany, or Italy, where they appealed the decisions of the Holy Office to the sovereign pontiff.<sup>1</sup> Sixtus IV appears for a moment to have been touched with something like compunction, for he rebuked the intemperate zeal of the inquisitors, and even menaced them with deprivation. But his feelings were only transitory, for in 1483 we find the same pontiff quieting the scruples of Isabella with respect to the appropriation of confiscated property, and

1. Bernaldex states that guards were posted at the gates of the city of Seville in order to prevent the emigration of the Jewish inhabitants, forbidden under pain of death. The tribunal, however, had greater terrors for them, and many succeeded in effecting their escape.

Under Charles I (the emperor Charles V), the Cortes sought for a modification of the laws of the Inquisition. But under Philip II the flames burned brightly again, first at Seville and then Valladolid (1559 seq.). By the end of the seventeenth century all vestiges of the Reformation were effaced, and the activity of the Inquisition became limited to the destruction of prohibited books, of which an Index had been prepared in 1558. In 1770 Charles III passed an edict, which secured an accused party from arbitrary imprisonment. Other regulations followed, curtailing the powers of the Inquisition. Finally in 1808, Joseph Bonaparte abolished it entirely. In 1814 Ferdinand VII restored it, but the popular rage in 1820 destroyed the inquisitor's palace at Madrid, and once more the Cortes abolished it. Through the efforts of the clergy five years later, another inquisitorial commission was appointed. It continued until 1834, when it was finally terminated and its property applied to payment of the public debt. It undoubtedly will be a long period of time before this country will revive from the effects of the court which in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries extinguished her active literary life, and in so doing placed this richly endowed nation almost outside the circle of European civilization. Spain, it is true, remained free from heresies and religious wars, but her rest was the rest of the grave so far as religious vitality was concerned.

The fortunes of the Inquisition in Portugal were similar to those which it experienced in Spain. It was finally abolished during the reign of John VI (1818-1826). The last relics of the Italian Inquisition disappeared at the unification of the nation. The Congregation of the Inquisition at Rome, appointed by Sixtus V in 1587 is all that remains of it. In its day it had also crushed out the Reformation, and had raged the most actively in Venice. There its activity seems to have ceased in 1781. Napoleon abolished it in 1808. Restored under Pius VII in 1814, it directed its energies to prevent the diffusion of the Italian Bible, and to check the introduction of evangelical truth.

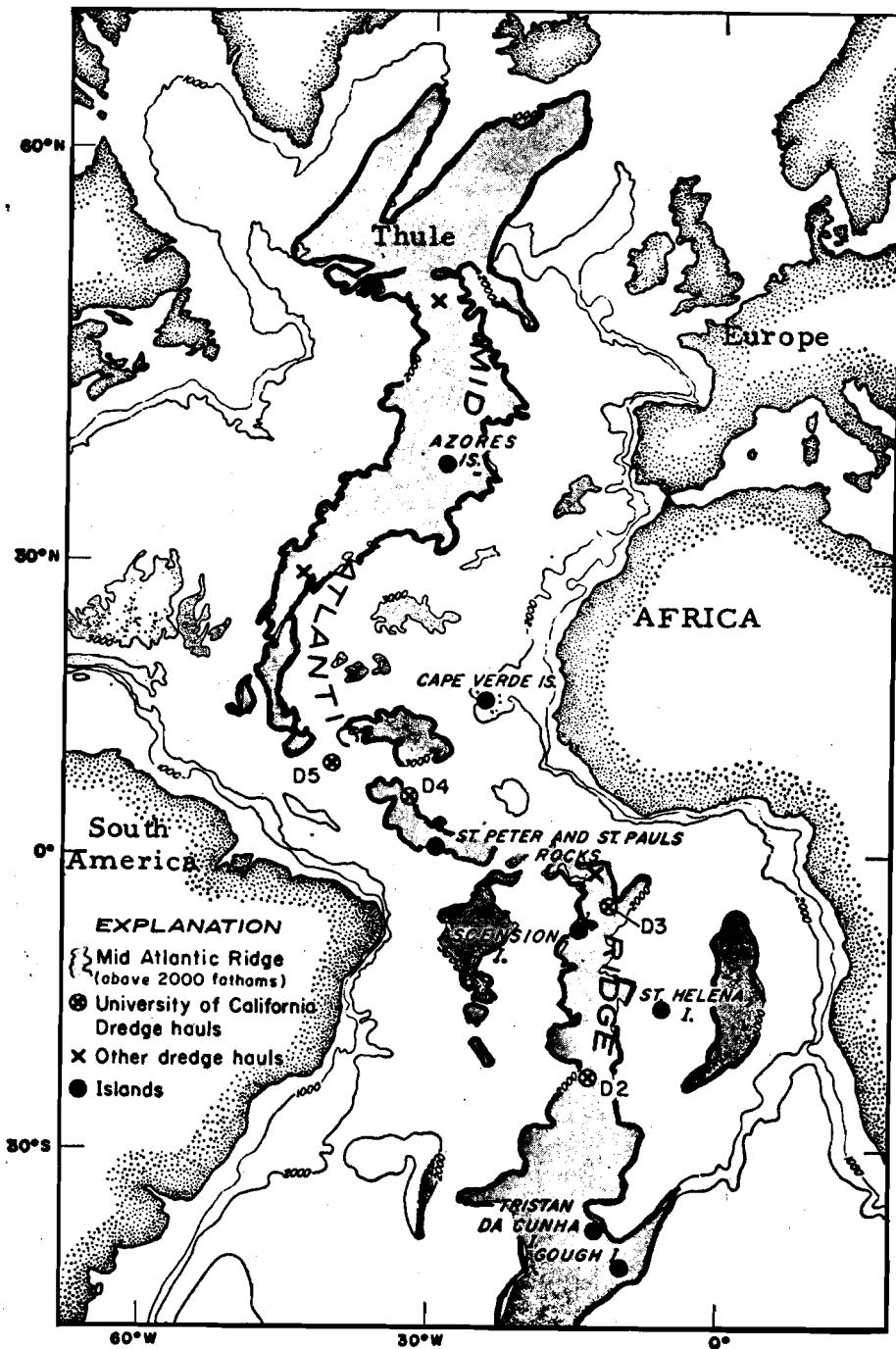
In the Netherlands, where the Inquisition was first introduced in the thirteenth century, it was a terrible weapon in the time of the Reformation. In 1521, Charles V passed a rigorous edict against heretics, and appointed Franz van der Hulst inquisitor-general. In 1525 three inquisitors-general were added. Twelve years later the number was increased to four, and in 1545 one was appointed for each of the provinces.

According to Grotius, a hundred thousand victims died under Charles V. The Prince of Orange placed the total at fifty thousand. Both computations are probably too large. Under Philip II the inquisitors developed the most zeal. The Duke of Alva, in 1567, perpetrated the Bloody Council, which proceeded with unheard-of-cruelty against those whose wealth excited their avarice, or whose heresy aroused their suspicions. In 1573 Alva was recalled. Three years later the provinces concluded the League of Ghent, whose fifth article abolished the edicts against heresy.

Torture continued as late as 1817 in Spain, when Van Halen suffered it, in spite of the papal bull of 1816. According to Mackenna, it lasted in Spanish America until 1809.

In conclusion it is possible to present a fairly accurate total of the ruinous sweep of the Inquisition. The historian Llorente accomplished the seemingly impossible task of unearthing its records. Llorente was a Spanish

### LOCATION OF "LOST" ATLANTIC CONTINENT



The AAAS map above indicates what could well be the location of the lost Atlantean continent and seat of the world's last great electro-mechanical civilization. After the flood of Noah many scholars postulate that it has taken Western civilization some 12,000 years to rise from the planetary catastrophe and to rebuild our world to its present state of understanding.

but they also apparently had an underground tunnel communications network that linked certain vital (to them) portions of the planet. This network of ancient cave-tunnels forms very interesting patterns, and even to this day is one of the great secrets of the church and politics. The Catholic hierarchy is in possession of the knowledge of certain portions of it. The other portions center at Lhasa in Tibet and are in possession of the Red Chinese. The U.S.S.R. has one leg of the secret system in its area, and Arabs yet another.

Development of the "proof" of this tunnel system's existence is difficult but still possible. We shall proceed in this manner to expose one of the best kept geopolitical secrets in history.

There are certain outlets in the western countries of this tunnel system. And the entrances to this "cavern world" are in certain well-defined hands.

It is important to understand the incredible value of a secret method of communication that knows no national frontiers. It is a system (in the portions not flooded or collapsed) into which groups of people have disappeared at will during times of political stress, and have then reappeared to seize the lines of power when the trouble was over. What a psychological weapon it was! What a practical advantage it was to know that there was always a back door!

With both Cortez in Mexico and Pizzaro in Peru were representatives of the Papacy. Ostensibly they were to bring the message of the Church of Rome to the Indians. They also had a more vital mission, and that was to destroy or transport to the Vatican Library for detailed study any Atlantean teachings of the "secrets of the mysteries" that had survived in those areas since the times of the great migrations prior to the Biblical deluge. These secrets, we recalled, were the most jealously guarded property of those in high positions of power throughout the Roman church in Western Europe.

According to H. T. Wilkins,<sup>1</sup> as the Inca monarch was about to be executed by Pizzaro, there suddenly appeared a strange apparition in the Peruvian skies. There overhead was a huge green and black "comet" (so the translation goes) which seemed as big as a man. The ancient monarch asked to be taken out where he might view it. This was indeed a very strange aerial performance at a time when the Divine Inca Monarch was about to be made to leave his earthly body by the conquering Spaniards. In a later chapter on the "Flying Saucer" mystery we will have more to say about the records of the strange sky visitors who

I. Wilkins, H. T., Mysteries of Ancient South America. Written to dispel the misconception that ancient civilization began in Egypt. Proves that the earliest highly developed culture began in the Brazilian highlands (Hi. Brazil).

Wilkins wrote this book, he says, to dispel the misconception common in scientific circles that ancient civilization began in Akkad, Sumer, in Egypt. He proves that in South and Central America traces of a much more ancient culture have been discovered, beginning with the white civilizations in the Brazilian highlands (Hi-Brazil). Monuments and relics of this advanced civilization still exist there, an area claimed to be one of the few spots never to have been under the sea. In order to delve deeply into

he offered the same choice to a Hawaiian Kahuna or a Zen priest. We doubt very much if Pizzaro could have conquered Peru had the ruling Inca monarch been able to show his superiority to Spanish fire in the public square.

Just as did the secrets of the mysteries deteriorate in the hands of the Egyptian priests and Papacy, so did they also in the hands of the Inca Ruling House. But 12,000 years is a long long time to keep word of mouth knowledge inviolate. Thus the Inca Empire fell, and in falling its stolen wealth preserved the Spanish Monarchy for another four hundred years.

Several of Don Pizzaro's advisors warned him to send the Inca King home to his brother monarch in Spain (all men are brothers, are they not, especially ruling monarchs?). But the conquistadore let the monk Valverde, a strange and black-hooded pseudonym for truth, take the Inca's life--naturally only under Holy baptism! Pizzaro followed as best he could the demands of protocol. After the soul and spirit left the earthly body of the Inca monarch, he ordered a ceremonial funeral befitting a king and he himself donned black mourning clothes. Then he proceeded to divide some thirteen tons of pure silver and 3.6 millions of bullion among his men. The Spanish crown received one fifth of this.

The Inca queen followed her husband into the realm of the shades by voluntarily leaving her body through suicide. All of the Inca nobility were deported by the Dominicans. Over 1,100 llamas loaded with gold were driven off the road and buried when the Incas heard of their monarch's murder. These loads-de-oro have not yet been found, and remain as one of the world's lost treasures. The giant jackpot of them all was missed by Pizzaro!

We quote now from page 161 of Wilkins' Mysteries:

. . . there is a tradition current in the mystic East and perhaps derived from the Atlanteans who quit their motherland before the time of the terrible cataclysms (which you may recall the Egyptian priests of Sais and Heliopolis told Solon happened about 9700 B.C. when a militarist section of the Atlantean peoples had overrun western and southeastern Europe and North Africa), that the central dome-shaped cathedral temple of old Atlantis' capital, Hill City, "Sar-degon" had hanging from the dome a central sun of blazing gold. The late inheritors of the remains of the civilization of the Atlantean imperial colony of Hi-Brazil of South America, the Incas of Peru--Peru as one has stated, being derived from a word (not found in Quichua or native Peruvian tongue) Vira, meaning of God of the Sun--had a glorious sun of pure gold which shone in truly dazzling fulgurance from the walls of Cuzco's great temple of the sun. It was there when the keels of Don Francisco Pizzaro's caravels and galleons touched the shallows of the Peruvian coast in 1530 A.D. 'The very eyeballs of the beholder was pained by its scintillations.'

But when Pizzaro's conquistadores laid their bandits' hands on the ancient civilization, as the Carian-Colloans had done before them in relation to what was left of the communities of the old white, bearded Atlanteans of Hi-Brazil in the islands of Lake Titicaca, Peru, that glorious sun of gold vanished. For four centuries (until this day) its whereabouts have remained a mystery, the close secret of one or not more than two of the Inca's posterity. Be sure that

"Bend down your ear to my mouth, Taita," said the dying Indian, "for I have something to tell you which is not for other ears." The story was about the mystery of a labyrinth and a series of amazing tunnels going far back beyond the days of the Inca emperors of the sun. It was told under the inviolable seal of the confessional.

Between the years 1848 and 1850 the well-known Russo-American mystic, the Countess Helena Petrovna Blavatskaya, visited Peru to check personally upon the learning of the Inca. She writes:

. . . one of the approaches to the great tunnels lay, and still lies, near old Cuzco, 'but it is masked beyond discovery.' This hidden approach leads directly into an immense 'subterranean' which runs from Cuzco to Lima, as the crow flies a distance of some 380 miles! Then, turning southwards, the great tunnel extends into what, until about 1868, was modern Bolivia, around 900 miles! At a certain point the tunnel cuts into and is intersected by the Royal Tomb, which inside, with all the ingenuity employed by the old priestly architects and engineers of ancient Egypt . . . the Inca contrived two cunningly arranged doors consisting of two enormous slabs of carved stone, pivoting to turn and close so tightly that one can see not the faintest sign of crack or join. In fact, their position can be discerned on the sculptured walls of the royal subterranean mausoleum only by reading secret signs whose key is in the possession of hereditary custodians.

this large opening was a circular stone table, or altar, in the center of the room. Cut out of the rock walls around were layers of stone beds or resting places of some kind, with hollows scooped out for head, body, and narrowing to the feet. I imagine these were places for adults about four feet tall, with smaller scooped out beds. It looked like mother, father and child either slept or were buried here, although we saw no bodies.

"Down, down, down again, stooping and crawling through a narrow passage into another large room, with slits or narrow openings in the stone wall.

"'The dead were buried in here,' explained the guide.

"I peered through a slit and saw skeletons piled up one on top of another. Through a second slit I looked into a cave where, the guide said, they kept their prisoners. A three foot thick stone door, about four feet high and four feet wide, guarded the entrance. I wondered what kind of people, and of what great strength, would have been able to carve out these rooms to a definite pattern and to move doors this thick and heavy.

"'This is the end of the tour,' our guide told us. 'We must now turn and retrace our steps.'

"'But what is down there?' I asked, for on turning I noticed another opening off one of the walls.

"'Go there at your own risk,' he replied, 'you won't go far.'

"I was all for exploring, and talking it over with my friends, three of them decided to go with me, and two waited with the guide. I was wearing a long sash around my dress, and since I decided to lead the group I asked the next one behind me to hold on to it. Clutching our half-burnt candles, the four of us ducked into this passage, which was narrower and lower than the others.

"Groping and laughing our way along, I came out first, onto a ledge pathway about two feet wide, with a sheer drop about fifty feet or more on my right, and a wall on my left. I took a step forward, close to the rock wall side. The person behind me, still holding on to my sash, had not yet emerged from the passage. It was quite a drop, and thinking that perhaps I should go no further without the guide, I held up my candle.

"There across the cave, from an opening deep below me, emerged twenty persons of giant stature. In single file they walked along a narrow ledge. I judged their height to be about twenty or twenty-five feet, since their heads came about half way up the opposite wall. They walked very slowly, taking long strides. Then they all stopped, turned and raised their heads in my direction. All simultaneously raised their arms, and with their hands beckoned me. The movement was something like snatching or feeling for something, as the palms of their hands were face down. Terror rooted me to the spot.

"'Go on, we're all getting stuck in the passage!' my friend jerked at my sash. 'What's the matter?'

"'Well, there's nothing much to see,' I stammered, taking another step forward.

" 'You are new here, aren't you?' I asked him. 'Where's Joe, the guide, who was here a couple of months ago?'

" 'I don't know any Joe.' He shook his head. 'I alone have been showing people around this catacomb for years.'

"Who was this guide? And why did Joe disappear after we left Hal Saflini that first time? And why is it impossible to get any facts on the disappearing school children story? In the summer of 1960, Louise Becker visited Malta during her European trip. She searched old newspaper files and the museum, trying to find some facts to substantiate my story, but in vain. The Maltese are tightlipped about the secrets of their island."

In 1939 two young Americans made a leisurely bicycle tour of Malta, with plenty of time to get acquainted and to ride around the island with local teenagers. They visited Hal Saflini, too, and proved the startling amplifying power of the "oracle". They also picked up this sad information from their Maltese friends:

Years ago one could walk underground from one end of Malta to the other, but all entrances were closed by the government because of a tragedy. On a sightseeing trip, comparable to a nature study tour in our own schools, a number of elementary children and their teachers descended into the tunneled maze and did not return. For weeks mothers declared that they heard wailing and screaming from the underground. But numerous excavations and searching parties brought no trace of the lost souls. After three weeks they finally were given up for dead.<sup>1</sup>

Is it not now evident that one Atlantean tunnel crossroads must be in Malta?

The entrances to the tunnels are not only in the places we have named; they are also in such well known locations as the Cathedral of Notre Dame, the catacombs of the Vatican, Chartres Cathedral (itself a famous mystery school in days gone by), and other locations that even the author prefers not to mention at this time.

Dr. Wachsmuth of the Goethaenum in Dornach, Switzerland, says:

But from below also forces alien to the human being penetrate into his sensible-supersensible nature. These nature forces, differing in character and strength on the various continents, tend through their action either to loosen the human being too much from his bodily organization or to bind him too closely to this. IN DIFFERENT WAYS THEY RADIATE INTO THE FINE STRUCTURE OF PERSONS LIVING IN VARIOUS PARTS OF THE WORLD DISTURBING THEIR BALANCE AND BRINGING

I. Walters, "Wanderers Awheel in Malta," National Geographic Magazine, August, 1940.

## CHAPTER IV

### BACKGROUND OF THE ECCLESIASTIC PSYCHOSIS

In Chapter II we outlined a few of the many available examples in past centuries of the fantastic control measures used by those in power by virtue of ecclesiastic law. The next step is to try and explain the motivating influences for this fantastic action on the part of churchmen during the time shortly after the advent of Christ and on through the Middle Ages.

The actions of the power group--the Catholics against the Jews, the newly emerging Protestants and all those the church branded as heretical--had to be based on a policy derived from some greater power drive accompanied by collateral background reasons.

The fact that the Inquisition was administered by psychopaths who had alarming aberrations applies only to those persons in charge of and engaged in the bodily mutilations of the unfortunates who were arrested and held as heretics. The high-level policy makers were found close to the center of power of the church in the Papal See in Rome.

To find the true and determining factors behind the oppressive horror we must examine the fundamental origins of the Western Christian religion. One must find a source of reasonable explanation for the excesses of the Inquisition, the Crusades, and the various "holy" wars.

In the clairvoyant study of the history of Atlantis we have determined that there was a major migration of learned Atlanteans to all major land areas of the planet before the final deluge. This we place approximately 10,000 years before the advent of the earthly Christ.

It was necessary to resort to clairvoyant investigation by competent practitioners (such as Edgar Cayce of Virginia or Dr. Steiner, founder of the University of Spiritual Science at Dornach, Switzerland) for a very good reason. Later religious zealots had destroyed all written history.<sup>1</sup>

One major Atlantean migration, to the very heart-land of Asia, provides us with one of the answers to the conundrum. A secondary migration followed, a sort of "rebound" from this area of "Shamballa," to Egypt and the areas around the Tigris and Euphrates rivers in Asia Minor.

Clairvoyantly, we find that the higher hierachial God, Brahma, guided the spiritual influences of the ancient Akkadians on the earth plane at that time. It was his inspiration which was taught in the mystery schools of the Chaldean,

1. Quite different from the story told children in United States schools that it was the holy monks in isolated monasteries who preserved knowledge in their libraries! Only one thing is true: they had the only libraries in existence.

It took time in Rome to get the advisors and those in the control group around the Pope to reverse their standing policy of four centuries and let Columbus "discover" America, thus allowing the "secret" to be revealed to the many church-controlled ruling houses of Europe.

A messenger had to be dispatched to the Holy See to obtain Pope Sixtus V's permission to let Columbus voyage to the new world. Perhaps as a reward for their efforts in finally driving the heretical Moor from Spain did the Papacy give to Ferdinand and Isabella permission to outfit the explorer. We will never really know the reason, but perhaps it was the voyages of the Portuguese which made those in power realize that sooner or later the two "unknown" continents would be "discovered" as a matter of course. Columbus knew where he was going, as did his royal mentors and those around the Pope.

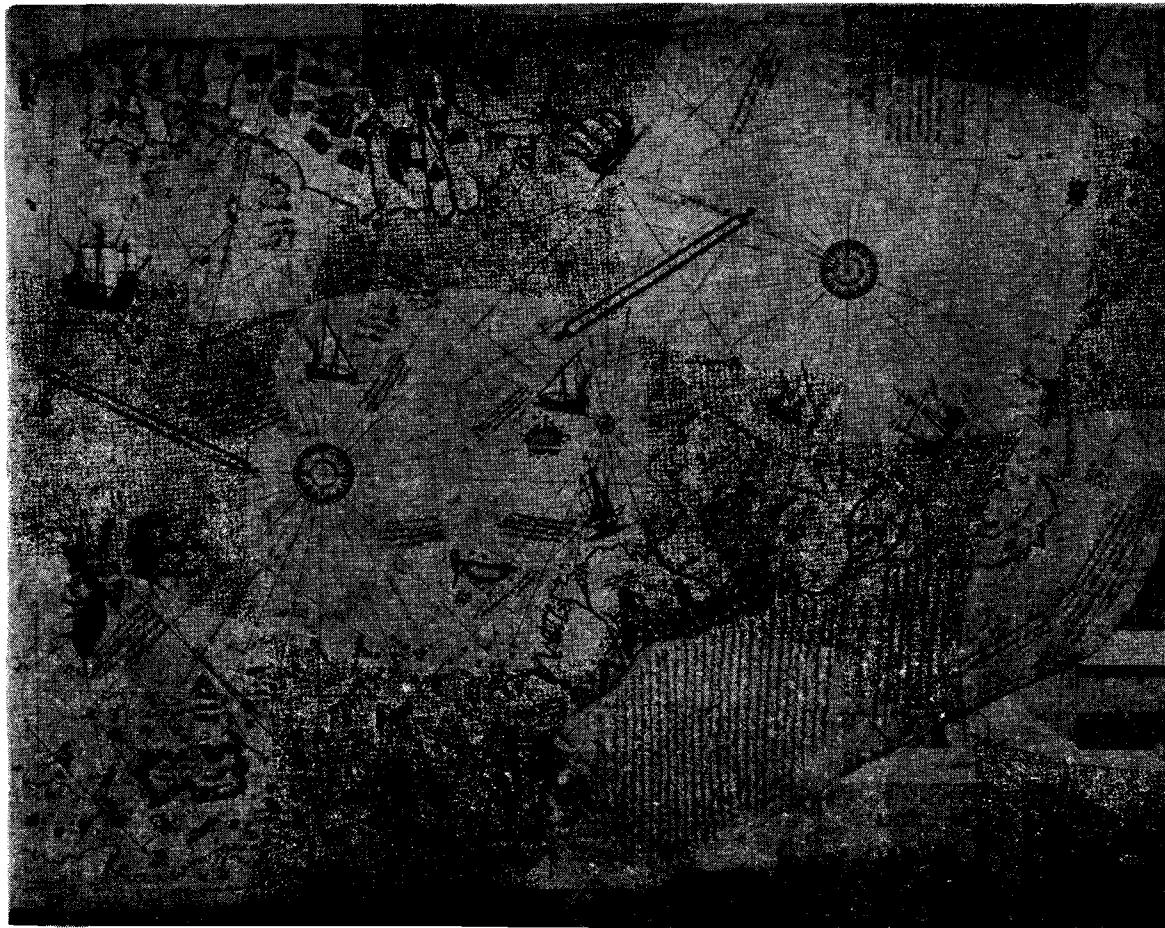
This possibility could lead us down other tracks of conjecture. Now we can see how it was necessary for the Catholics to keep all science of the time in line with their ancient and pagan-based dogma. Galileo was asked to recant because he recognized the earth was round. Perhaps he "knew" the secret and they were afraid that with the corroborative strength of his other scientific arguments he might tell stories out of church. It was most difficult to keep other scientists of the day quiet; their lips were sealed only through stringent application of the frightful power of the Inquisition.

And so it was in 1492 that the Papacy had to reverse its policy of centuries, and allow the "secret" to be revealed to the many church-controlled ruling houses of Europe, from whom it had hitherto been successfully concealed.

When finally the messenger from the court of Aragon and Castile made his way back from Rome, Columbus (or Colon) was allowed to venture westward to "discover" America. He knew beforehand where he was going. So did his royal mentors, and so did those around the Pope. The whole voyage cost about \$7,000 in modern dollars, we are told.

A short few years later, Jewish bankers in Bristol, England, took advantage of the knowledge that they had through their ancient and secret sources, the Kabballa, which the Inquisition had not been able to stamp out. The Kaballistic students knew that their revelations from Jehovah, Jihoveh, Yehowah or Yahweh--or however He is designated--were even more ancient than the conglomerate pagan sources of dogma of the Roman Catholic Church, which were decreed as "the word" by the Roman Emperor Constantine. These bankers were a small group but they did have the ear of the English monarch through previous loan negotiations with him. John Cabot was their "discoverer" and certainly the scrawl of the English king on his "Letters Patent" was the best investment in empire any English ruler ever made. It gained for the British ruling house most of the whole continent of North America. True, the English later had to wrest portions of it from the Dutch, French and Spanish, but on the whole it was Cabot's little vessel which provided the slim legal base for the wars of colonial acquisition--if indeed such a basis was needed.

Our main point here is to emphasize how the knowledge of the "secrets" of the mysteries, or the truths of the universe, were the prime movers of the discovery of continents, the motivators of centuries of conflict, and the ruling forces in the lives of the populations of nations. In our study of history



COLUMBUS probably used a map like this to "discover" the Americas which in previous centuries has been well known and destinations of considerable commerce from the Azores to Ireland. The Turkish Admiral Piri Reis captured in the early 1500's a slave navigator who sailed with Columbus and with him the charts that the Admiral of the Ocean Seas used to make his voyage which touched off the greatest real estate development of all time. The American Colonization under various European powers. (From U.S. Library of Congress Archives). The Western edge of Africa is in perfect relation to the Eastern shore of what is now Brazil. The Islands of the Bahamas are indicated. The ancient Greeks knew of the Americas and more---such as their designation of Ant-arctica as "ANTICTHONY." On another Piri Reis map circulated to the archives of the world by the Turkish government of Kemil Attaturk this is shown. Further, this map shows a method of projection more accurate than our present day Mercator.

knowledge was much more ancient and pure than was the actual text of the scrolls. The Protestant New Testament dogma which might lend itself to some modification in the light of these discoveries has undergone some revision, but few Protestant ministers have related its significance to their flocks. The myths have been very firmly established and are difficult to eradicate. Most Protestant sects do not try.

When Jesus of Nazareth confined his preaching to the rural areas and talked of a new morality and righteousness, he was not disturbed in his activities by either the ruling Romans or the Jewish secret Senhedren. But when he moved to the city and attacked with a whip the money changers in the Temple to show his dislike for the economic scheme of things, he was then a doomed being, and he put his physical body in jeopardy. From that moment he was physically lost to his flock.

He, who just a week before had been greeted by the cheers of the mob, now felt their minds change toward him. He was first questioned, then betrayed by Judas for thirty pieces of silver, then tried. Pilate, knowing that Christ at the very least was a mystic of advanced knowledge, did not want to execute him, so he offered him to his own Jewish brethren. The same thousands who just a week before cheered him as a Messiah now called forth to Pilate<sup>1</sup> to crucify him. And so it was that he was crucified in the culmination on the earth plane of the enactment of the mystery of Golgotha, inspired from the spiritual.

Two thousand years after the trial of Christ the blame still is being made a matter of the highest political controversy. The Newhouse newspapers such as the Portland Oregonian in its issue of 30 September 1964 carried this opinion, editorially:

#### ANCIENT WRONG--

A declaration that the Jewish people are guiltless in the crucifixion of Christ is almost certain to be adopted by the Vatican Ecumenical Council in one form or another. Whether it will be limited to "Jews in our time" or to Jews of all times depends upon whether cardinals from the United States, Canada and Western Europe can convince others that the Church should fully exonerate all Jews of deicide (killing of a God).

That a whole people forever should be held guilty for the crime of a few of its members is repugnant to the modern mind. It is high time that all Christians--Protestants as well as Roman Catholics--reject a theory that for 1900 years has been a major underlying cause of brutal persecution of the Jews. It will be a high mark for tolerance when the Roman Catholic Church officially expunges this relic of an intolerant area.

1. The Roman Ruler, Pontius Pilate of Judea, knew that he was allowing a great spiritual crime to be committed, and he is said still to roam restlessly in the realm of the shades of the lower astral in the vicinity of Mt. Pilatus in the Alps near Brunnen in Switzerland. How one makes spiritual amends for the action in the direction of an Avatar, or a Christ, only long centuries of Karmic revelation might illustrate. Truly one of the lesser mysteries?



Franz Joseph (above, left) ruled over his conglomerate state for decades while his beautiful Bavarian Empress, Elizabeth (above, right) engaged in strange and little known occult investigations as she traveled Europe. Who or what powerful events decided on the elimination of the Hapsburgs from the European scene?

ruling houses, and in the process they developed bills of exchange good at their five banks in five separate countries, thus doing away with the necessity of transferring gold coins in strong boxes. The Romans, and even the Babylonians, had used the same principles in ages past. It remained for the House of the Red Shield to dust off this old idea and offer it under their seal, which was honored, trusted, and later feared in all European countries.

The main function of the House of the Red Shield during the early years of Napoleonic power was to run the continental blockade and operate as smugglers. This they did with uncommon zeal, and they loaned money to the hard-pressed smaller states of Europe as well.

The elder Rothschild's death in 1812 was unexpected. It was later said that the old Jew had gathered his sons around him in the narrow house in the Frankfort Ghetto and "divided Europe among them", but this is a false legend. It was false in that Nathan was in England and James in Paris at the time of his demise. Furthermore, the "big killings" of the House of the Red Shield were yet to come. However, the foundation had been laid for a world power which was to be unparalleled. The relation of the Rothschilds with the Jewish response to rigid state controls of the time is the object of our investigations. How were the Jews to break this control in Western Europe? In the Germany of 1812 it was just as illegal for a Christian to marry a Jew as it was for a Negro to marry a white in the southern United States, or any Oriental to marry a Caucasian in Nevada in the 1950's.

We come now to one of the "secrets" of the power and control of the great families and businesses of the world. This "fact of life" is very simple to understand and Nathan Rothschild was in full command of it in London at the age of twenty-nine. There are two facets to it:

1. Make a good marriage.
2. Seek and obtain a monopoly.

Nathan, of the House of the Red Shield, married the daughter of a very wealthy Amsterdam-Britisher by the name of Moses Montefiori. Thus, he fulfilled the first portion of the way of establishment of a great house. He also easily discerned that the merchandise most in demand and most vital to both sides of the Napoleonic conflict was gold. He and his brother James then proceeded to build a near monopoly.

So it was by smuggling, by "patriotic" loans, by sale of the bodies of German boys for war, and by the carefully publicized accounting and return of the principal of Hesse's personal treasury after the wars, that the House of the Red Shield was in the saddle in penurious Europe after the time of the Napoleonic wars.

Now, with a monopoly in their possession, a monopoly of the continental gold supply, the next move of the Jewish family was to use this power to obtain patents of nobility for themselves, and finally the relaxation of the oppressive laws regulating the daily lives of the Jewish community in Europe.

This was the response that came about to the stimulus of the prevailing

At first the refunding party unfolded as everyone of the old order expected that it would--just a more exclusive Congress of Vienna with the stakes consisting of gold bond issues rather than principalities, kingdoms, dukedoms and other bits of the European land jigsaw puzzle that were redivided after the "Corsican cakewalk." The bonds of the previous issue were strong all over Europe and were going higher in a bond bull market which was nearly twelve months old. The Prinz, the Duc, the Lord and their minions for the most part had no idea whose hands these bonds were in. All they knew was that they had their fair share.

However, in November the bonds of the French government began to fall. It seemed impossible to believe that someone was manipulating a very healthy market, but this was what was being done at a time when the nation's leaders were going to ask for more banking credit. Incredible!

The Rothschilds then leaked the story in the very exclusive salons that heretofore had barred them. They were not permitted in the front door by invitation, so they entered society where it really hurt--by way of the pocket-books of the controlling dignitaries of Europe. This rumor quickly obtained for them the attention that it would have taken generations to get by ordinary methods.

Prince Metternich, who ran the Hapsburg Empire as the Emperor's first minister, was no fool. There were two portions to the deal which he had to make with Kalmann and Solomon Rothschild, and he had to make them quickly before the European financial crash-in-the-making went to the point of no return. The Rothschilds were to get the loan, and the other German bankers were to be served their turn in the cold. "There is just one thing more, Your Excellency," they must have said. The Prinz must have known there would be a "kicker" in the deal, for he had been a long time at this game.

Now comes the part that is buried in the archives of the Rothschilds and those of the Metternichs. We don't know what title of nobility the "house" asked for at first.

The Prinz told the two elder Rothschilds in the idiom of the day that the granting of titles "would take some doing." Jews with noble titles just did not roam the courts of Europe in those days, and they could not marry Gentiles legally.

We won't try to go any further in supposition other than to note that on September twenty-second, 1822, after four years of finagling, Prince Metternich kept his portion of the bargain made at the financial gathering in Aix la Chapelle. The Imperial House of Hapsburg put its signature to a document that is still in force today, and which made hereditary barons of the five Rothschilds.

It is said that it was no accident that the separate personalities of the five new barons were such that they fitted perfectly the national psyches of the lands they chose to rule by means of purse strings.

Nathan, in England, was the perfect portrait of the English Whig. He was to issue shortly twelve million pounds in state loans, and even today the "House" is the master of the mint of the British Empire. He made great state



LAUREN

**Death effigy of Napoleon's son of a Hapsburg mother.  
What strange mystery surrounds his father's death?**

We just conjecture that it is in the form of a talisman-medallion, but we base this upon the old man's connection with and interest in the coin trade. The medallion could well have a center of lapis lazuli through which crystal the occult-psychic communication is established after proper ceremony and incantations.

If we were to conjecture further, we could suggest the very nature of this secret ceremony, the Rothschild obsessive connection with the gold of the world, and the very peculiar marriage ceremony of a Rothschild male, celebrated in an underground vault in the countryside of France. Even today it is best to hint only at some of these possibilities.

Now that we have seen how the stage was set in Europe for the next hundred years, it might be well to turn to another facet of the battle of the Myth-Builders for rule over men's bodies, souls and minds.

What was it that substituted for the Inquisition? What was to be the "new order"? Who was to stage manage the next period in the Western World now that new times had come to so many?

It is here that we must turn our attention to the fledgling United States, because it was about this time that the House of the Red Shield was to notice the expansionist country aburgeoning.

In 1836 President Andrew Jackson vetoed the bill which would have allowed the rechartering of the Bank of the United States. This was "open sesame" to hundreds of state banks who issued their own money, making a hodgepodge of the United States paper money, and causing panic after panic.

Into this melee, a bright young man of twenty-one, August Belmont of the Rothschilds, was to enter. He changed his Hebrew name, obtained the agency in the United States for the gold monopoly of the Rothschilds, and built a great bank under his new name in New York City. More important, he loaned money to the southern cotton planters, for Nathan Rothschild needed raw material for his English cotton mills. The southern planters in turn needed Nathan's loans.

Belmont then bought up repudiated bonds of many of the southern state banks which had failed. Then his lobbyists went to Washington to have laws passed to force the state governments to honor their obligations. Alexander Hamilton put across the "debt assumption" scheme and the Rothschild-Belmont banks did very, very well.

The next step was a high tariff on imported goods which hit the South very hard, for under the tariff in effect a great deal of the cost of the national government was paid through these tax levies. Many historians agree that this was the real cause of the American Civil War.

There were many other areas in which secret powers had great influence. Napoleon, for example, as his first act when he came to power, convened the Jewish Senhedren in France! Why? He had restored Catholicism as the state religion (the revolutionists had seized the assets of the Church and defrocked the priests). Now, after restoring to power one of the secret ruling groups, he was to take notice also of the other group which was closely connected with

"I am going to leave on a long journey which takes me to Vienna and other places. If I do not come back, take this packet to the King of France, and he will pay you well for your services," he said. The coach swallowed the passenger who was never to return to Verona--in fact, he was never seen again.

We now switch to an incident which happened almost at the same time at the seat of the Hapsburg, Schonbrunn, near Vienna. The young son of the Emperor Napoleon, le duc de Reichstadt, under house arrest, was very ill. He had what is now called scarlet fever, which in those days was usually fatal. At about eleven in the evening the alert Austrian guard of the palace shot a figure hurrying to a lighted window of the nursery. The man died immediately.

The next morning the Austrian Emperor sent for two members of his staff who had served in Paris at the time of Napoleon. They viewed the body, gasped and sent for the French Ambassador, who tried to claim the body and transport it to Paris, but the daughter of the Austrian Emperor, Napoleon's wife and French queen, claimed it instead. Her father, the powerful Emperor of the Double Eagle, backed her claim. The body of this dark figure in the night still lies buried in Vienna.

What happened to Signor Petrucci? He never had to deliver the letter to the French King. French officials lost no time in seeking him out with 100,000 gold crowns which more than paid his expenses in keeping the letter secret. Thirty years later he told his story under oath, just as we have related it.

In the records of rural Baleycourt, France, under the name of Francois Eugene Robeaud, there is this entry: "Born in this village, died St. Helena." The end of a sea voyage, indeed, just as his sister had stated!

In 1956 a very curious piece of intestine was exhibited by the British as that of Napoleon. Perforated, they said--pointing out that the Emperor had died in St. Helena of cancer. Is it really a cancerous perforation--or is it one caused by a bullet?

We see then, that the intrigue of the ruling houses and the secret societies of Europe preserve the mystery of the little anomalies as well as those of the biggest questions of state. Is a section of dried intestine, passed off by the English as Napoleon's, as important a link to us as was the restoration of the Catholics in France or the convening of the Jewish Senhedren? It is, if one likes to delve deeply into the matter.

This kind of thing went on in American history too. The Civil War was the result of a plot formed by international banking houses, discovered by Samuel F. B. Morse, the American inventor. Since the Rothschilds wielded the dominating financial power in Western Europe at the time, Morse was very careful to run the whole plot to source. Then he proceeded to write down his findings in the manner of a careful scientist. The resulting book, printed in 1862, was called The Present Attempt to Dissolve the American Union. There are but few copies in existence, and it is impossible to find this title among the works attributed to this great American, however, it did exist, and a close examination of the financing of the Civil War will show that it was accurate. For example, during the war, August Belmont, agent of the Rothschilds, wrote some rather interesting letters to his bosses, commenting, as does a good



President Lyndon B. Johnson uses gold-plated scissors to cut orange ribbon, opening the Newhouse Communications Center, as Mrs. Johnson and Governor Nelson Rockefeller look on, along with Chancellor William P. Tolley and two of the grandchildren of S. I. Newhouse, publisher, who with his wife gave the University \$15 million to build the center. The crown princes of the Newhouse communications empire regard the symbolism with the "thumb-sucking" seriousness of childhood. (August 5, 1964).

Two weeks before the election, Belmont's powerful newspaper, the New York World, stated that the Democrats could not win with Seymour and should choose another candidate. Now, the question in our minds should be: Did this perfidy by Belmont's group influence the six percent of the votes by which the Democrats lost? Either way, they couldn't really lose. It appeared that Grant, the Republican candidate, was also in their pocket. Or, to be more charitable to General Grant, it might be stated that the men he was talked into appointing were in "their" pocket.

General Grant was a rough and tumble frontier general and a workmanlike field commander. It is doubtful that he ever thought in terms that could compete with the perfidy of the people in the background of the federal government at that time, the successful Myth Builders.

If Grant was not in "their" pocket, it would appear that the United States Congress was aware of what top priority legislation should be. The very first piece of legislation offered, passed and signed by Grant was the Credit Strengthening Act of March 18, 1869, which made the Union liable for bonds at a cool 100 percent more than the bankers had paid for the bonds a short five years before. The collateral was changed from greenbacks to silver and gold.

Who was Belmont's man close to Treasury Secretary Chase, and later President Grant? None other than the German, Seligman, of the Frankfort House of Seligman and Stetheimer. It was said that he had influenced Lincoln to appoint Grant as Supreme Commander. An aggressive end to the war was what every side needed, and Grant's appointment certainly obtained that.

Lincoln was not unaware of all the triple-crossing that ran through his administration, and it added to his spells of melancholia to such a degree that several times his friends actually had to keep him from suicide. This psychological aberration of Mr. Lincoln's has been expunged from most history books, as well as Lincoln's knowledge of the occult, but we feel it must be noted to understand the powerful forces and influences which swirled around the White House at this critical time in the nation's history. Lincoln was an active practicing spiritualist. W. D. Chesney states:

... like other well known men of his era, Abraham Lincoln was a mystic and admittedly superstitious. He was also clairvoyant, and an ardent believer in the practice of spiritualism ... his favorite medium was a frail eighteen-year old girl, Nettie Colburn ... the 'messages' he received from the spirit world, Lincoln admitted to associates, enabled him to carry on through one crisis after another. ... (my father said he) talked with the Reverend Mr. Sunderland, whose church Lincoln attends at times. Sunderland says that Lincoln is a spiritualist ... he says that Lincoln recently told him: 'If it were not for the help I get from the spirit world, I just could not bear the responsibilities laid on my shoulders.'<sup>1</sup>

As late as the summer of 1961, one Ray A. Neff of Gibbsboro, New Jersey, found a most valuable link in the events of the night of Lincoln's assassination.

1. Chesney, W. D., Abe Lincoln--Ghost Chaser:

intelligence services of nations certainly must have this information available to them if they are to know what to look for. The foreign service of the nations involved, and that of the Vatican certainly, must school their top officers in this kind of learning.

But it is the peons, the public, the taxpayers, the casual newspaper reader, the university professor and the wage earner who is being kept in the dark. As long as the Myth Builders can do this, they can remain in power.

Is the Gutenberg Bible actually one printed by the German father of printing, as the one set of Myth Builders would have us believe, or is it not? We cannot be sure.

From the time of Gutenberg until today prodigious battles have been fought in Europe, and later in the Western World, to control the press, and thereby to control the opinions (minds) of the mob.

At first, printing in France was controlled by the crown. In other areas it was watched fairly closely by those in power. As their absolute control through the church began to slip away, the groups in power substituted control of the minds of the voters under the newly evolving constitutional monarchies.

Our study will be primarily concerned with the United States after the civil conflict, and with the Western European area following the revolutions of 1848--more exactly, since the Franco-Prussian War in 1870.

In the United States one of the early powers was that of the New York World under the banking control of the Rothschild agent, August Belmont. We have mentioned how, in the elections of the 1860's, he used this control to influence the selection of the presidential candidate. At this same time we recall that the war itself was covered like a modern football game, with writers representing the large Eastern newspapers wielding a great deal of influence. Their stories were behind the very damaging (to the Union) draft riots, and they set the stage for the railroad manipulations and the banking fiascos that kept the economy of the new country continually on the ragged edge after 1860.

One cannot study opinion control in the United States unless one also studies the life of the remarkable man who was the first to realize that he could control enough mass mediums to make a difference in the thinking of the masses. This man was the only son of Senator George Hearst, William Randolph--loved by more men, and hated by more men than anyone else of his time. He was the first effective American manipulator of opinion on a national basis. William Randolph Hearst's life is of great portent, because of the influence he had at a time when the United States emerged as the great power in the world.

When the Rothschilds had cornered more gold than the young United States had on hand, George Hearst was a young man from the Middle West, who had a knack for finding mines that could produce metal. Some of this metal was gold. Some was silver and some was copper.

Young William was brought up by his doting mother in a manner that be-fitted a European prince. In reality, the life of a young prince in Europe, under the iron stick of Jesuit training, was much more exacting and disciplined than was the life of the Hearst princeling. William Randolph kept Mrs. Hearst occupied whenever old George was off on the scent of a new mine. It required much money to run the Hearst house on San Francisco's Nob Hill, and George Hearst saw that this commodity was never lacking.

Young Hearst was taken to the continent and put under excellent tutelage. When it came time for him to go to Harvard, he found the going rather dull.

In the presidential election the Hearst paper was the only big Eastern daily not to bolt William Jennings Bryan and crucify him on his own "cross of gold." Those who called Hearst a young man of no principles and a yellow journalist to boot certainly did not do justice to him. For no reason other than high principle could Hearst have continued to support Bryan--who lost.

Hearst's journalistic credo was that "the public wanted to be entertained a hell of a lot more than it wanted to be informed," as one of his top echelon executives stated. (Hearst himself did not use strong language, and, in contrast to his blatant journalism, was the most soft-spoken of men.) In New York his papers blasted the "vested interests" that wanted a valuable gas franchise, and in San Francisco his Examiner was pouring it on the Southern Pacific Railroad. His father, a Senator in Washington, found it most embarrassing to pick up his son's paper (and his son's deficits) only to read how his fellow Californians Leland Stanford, Mark Hopkins and Crocker were stealing the native sons blind. (Stanford endowed the Harvard of the West, Stanford University, and Crocker headed the Crocker-Anglo banking chain in California). The Mark Hopkins estate was "obtained" by his surviving partners, Stanford and Crocker.

Hearst next carried on a vendetta with the Spanish in Cuba that lost them the island, and began the dissolution of their 400 year old Empire. He first polled the governors of all the states as to their standing on a war with Spain. This was an astute opinion research move, costing him only a few dozen telegrams. He also asked how many volunteers each state could, or would, supply.

Fortuitously for the Hearstlings, the battleship Maine then blew up in Havana harbor. History shall never record just how this happened. But--the Hearst papers now had a "war" to cover, and cover it they did, by yacht, and with Hearst's own camera. His New York daily covered the war in a manner that the eyes of the natives had never before witnessed.

Hearst papers found young girls tortured by the Spanish; they found prisoners fed to sharks; they found conditions under the cruel and merciless "Dons" such as only the wildest journalistic mind could imagine. All of this was illustrated by artists who did not let the writers play first fiddle to them in flights of fancy. The readers bought each edition with bug-eyed pleasure. Hearst's competitors hated him for it.

Those who hated Hearst did not do so because of the clear cut fact that they were the good guys while he was the bad guy. They knew they were a kept press, that they helped those who stole from the public, but they never trusted Hearst because he illustrated his fairy tales of news in a manner that sold more papers than they sold. Hearst had discovered their game and had beaten them at it. He was not afraid to print the kind of truth that stabbed their sacred cows--the millionaires in control in New York and in the federal government. They could not control young Hearst, but in the final analysis, they knew that they were the prostitutes. Even though their papers commanded a high price it was Hearst who was FREE--while they danced at the end of the banker's strings. This hurt perhaps most of all, and this they could never forgive. Furthermore, this free man was beating them at their own game and laughing at them all the while. He did not care for their exclusive clubs, they could cut him cold and he'd merely smile indulgently. They just couldn't reach him.

running fast, had 215. He needed Bryan and needed him badly--just as Bryan some years back had needed him. Would the Great Commoner remember?

Hearst knew how to rig a show, and the convention was rigged for him. The California delegation was "big" for its native son. So were the other western states and territories, such as Arizona, Idaho, Washington, South Dakota, Nevada and Wyoming.

Then Bryan gave Hearst the knife. The Great Commoner rose to nominate, not Hearst, but a man who had no chance. Hearst, long used to the perfidy of man, must not have been too surprised at this. His supporters still called for ballots and worked madly in their perspiration-wet coats and straw hats, bringing his total up to 293 votes. His newspapers screamed to the home folks that their Boss was mighty close to nomination.

Hearst was deeply hurt when he failed to get the nomination, and after Bryan's defection he prematurely boarded a train for New York to lick his wounds. He'd spent about \$150,000 to rig the stage; his enemies said the sum was more like "about \$3,000,000." It was two days income.

Hearst had one more try at politics before he became a "never again" candidate. The governorship of New York was still considered a stepping stone to the presidency, and Hearst wanted at least one try at this political plum. He might have lost in St. Louis, but presidential elections came every four years, and Hearst was a young man growing more powerful each year.

People forget. Opinions change, subject to the suggestions of the Myth Builders--this Hearst had proved. Now he had only to demonstrate the degree of control possible to a publisher. It was a direct ratio; opinion control was a mathematical ratio directly proportionate to the number of daily papers one might publish. And if a man can be occultly controlled from the spiritual realm, how effective it must be for a man like Hearst to control the minds and impulses of millions of people--a man who mistakenly believes himself FREE.

During the period prior to the First World War, this man with the acquisitive instincts of a medieval monarch thumped the tubs for isolationism, and his newspaper advertising dropped alarmingly. In the emotional pre-war period, he actually put his whole empire on the line for what he believed to be principle. But when Wilson finally broke his campaign promises of 1916 and consented to fight in Europe, it was Hearst's empire which became the primary flagwavers with red, white and blue streamers at his newspapers' mastheads, and the American eagle screaming patriotic slogans.

A picture of the times shows the five Hearst sons (even infants) in soldier uniforms, his wife in military attire, while he himself in contrast wore civilian clothes. He was a thorough-going patriotic American even though he was certain that the nation was making a mistake. He knew more about Europe than did the "masses," and he was certain that in the game played to determine "the slickest one of all," the United States was sending unsophisticated boys to do a man's work against forces about which they knew nothing.

He was right; the United States "lost" the first of its freedoms in World War I. Wilson died a bitter and disillusioned man, and he did not prevent

mid-century time of taxes and dearth of ready cash, found an occult helper who has been of a great deal of aid to him.

Time says: ". . .the solid-gold pyramid was erected by a man who knows nothing about the editorial end of journalism and cares even less. . ."<sup>1</sup> Others in powerful positions have still other things to say about Jewish (Kabbalist?) Sam Newhouse, who plays both sides of the political street in the United States.

Senator Wayne Morse of Oregon (where Newhouse controls both Portland daily newspapers and one TV station) states that ". . .the American people need to be warned before it is too late about the threat which is arising as the result of the monopolistic practices of the Newhouse interests."

The Newhouse venture in New Orleans in the summer of 1962 made him bigger than Hearst. The following summary from Broadcasting magazine of that summer is an interesting statement of the narrow lines of press-radio-TV power in this country at mid-century.

Publisher-broadcaster S. I. Newhouse added New Orleans' 125-year-old Times Picayune and its afternoon affiliate newspaper, The States & Item, to his publishing chain last week. His offer of \$150 per share of the Times-Picayune Publishing Co. stock was accepted by the owners of 248,925 shares of 280,000 outstanding. The combined daily circulation of the New Orleans papers is over 350,000.

At one time the New Orleans newspaper owned WTPS there; the station was sold for \$170,000 to Robert W. Rounsville in 1958. The Times-Picayune divested itself of its radio property and withdrew its appeal against the FCC's New Orleans channel 4 decision at the suggestion of the Dept. of Justice. The government's recommendation was sought when the Times-Picayune bought the New Orleans Item for \$3.4 million in that year.

In 1948 the New Orleans newspaper held a grant for channel 7 there, but surrendered it during the TV freeze (1948-1952). It applied for channel 4 in New Orleans at the end of the freeze in 1952, was favored for the grant by an FCC hearing examiner, but lost when the FCC chose Loyola University (a Jesuit school) over the newspaper and WNOE of that city. Both of the unsuccessful applicants appealed. Earlier the Times-Picayune was cleared by the U.S. Supreme Court of antitrust violation charges made by the Dept. of Justice concerning combination rates charged advertisers who used both the morning and the afternoon editions of its newspapers.

The \$42 million purchase (if Mr. Newhouse purchases 100% of the outstanding stock) gives the Newhouse chain 18 newspapers under his ownership and control, in addition to two magazine publishing companies and a foreign magazine. The Newhouse stations are WSYR-AM-FM-TV Syracuse, N.Y.; WAPI-AM-FM-TV Birmingham, Ala; WPTA (TV) Harrisburg, Pa.; 50% of KOIN-AM-FM-TV Portland, Ore.; 25% of KTVI (TV) St. Louis.

1. July 27, 1962.

Ascarago owns a radio or TV outlet in every major city of Mexico, as well as program control of movies and TV. There is yet another Catholic, Jose Garcia Valseca, who controls a newspaper in every major city of Mexico; in all of the minor cities in most cases his is the only printed voice. In Mexico City he owns three daily publications, totaling a circulation of 300,000, plus nineteen other papers in the hinterlands.

In Canada the press control is in the hands of the former owner of an obscure radio station. He now owns the Thompson Papers, which has recently acquired TV and radio licenses in Kenya, Rhodesia, Western Nigeria, Gibralter, Sierra Leone, Mauretania, Senegal, and the Ivory Coast. In some thirty years, this group has grown to ninety-three newspapers in North America, Great Britain, Africa, and the Caribbean area, with TV licenses also in Port-of-Spain and Trinidad. They also own eighty percent of Scottish TV, which they say constitutes a license "to coin money."

Isn't it staggering to think that if we were to seat these four men in one room--Roy Thompson, Sam Newhouse, Don Emilio Ascarago, and Senor Valseca--we would almost effectively control the thoughts of enough people in the Western world to get public permission to do just about as we wished? If this were done by a powerful force, with the knowledge of these men, it might be very difficult to motivate them to do anything that they knew was against their own, their nation's, and their folksouls' interest. What if occult suggestions were to act on and through these men? (Occult: without their knowledge?)

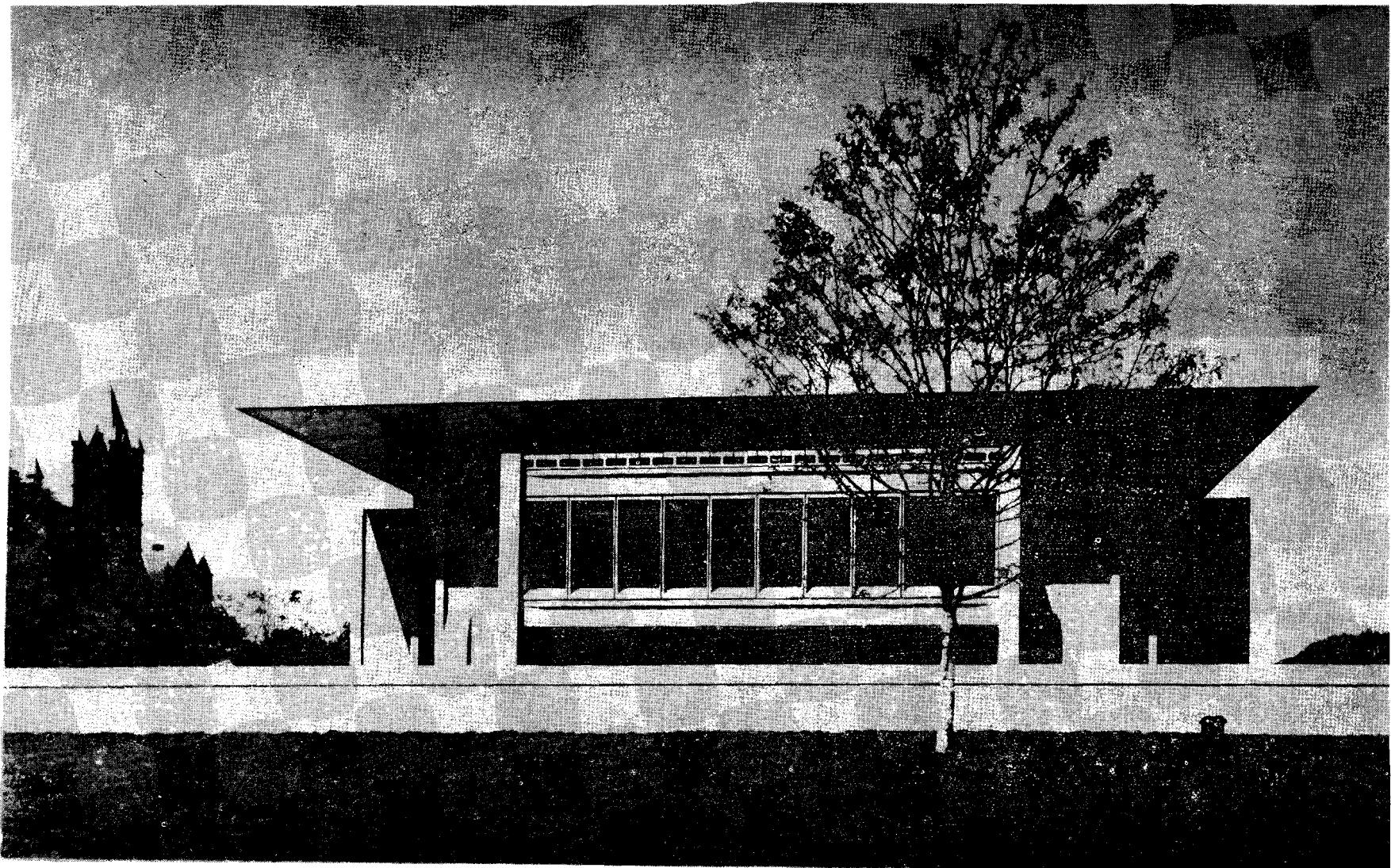
Today the occult connections in Africa are most interesting, and it is well to realize that this vast continent is still under the occult control of witch doctors. We speak of the effectiveness of the Mau Mau, which has unseated white colonial power while the big natural resources "grab" goes on. We illustrate our point with the reprint of the following obscure news item, whose significance would elude us if we did not analyze it with the background which has already been provided:

LONDON (AP) Aga Khan IV has joined forces with publisher Roy Thompson in a major newspaper venture in East Africa. Representatives of the Aga Khan made the announcement in London, saying the aim is to develop African newspapering by Africans.

The plan calls for Thompson newspapers, including the London Sunday Times and the Canadian Globe and Mail, to handle the East Africa company's advertising interests abroad, backed by the Warburg and Rothschild banking concerns.

East African newspapers, organized by the Aga Khan two years ago, publishes and distributes fourteen papers and magazines in Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda and Zanzibar.

From the news wires of the summer of 1962, we learn that a spiritual head has joined the Rothschild publicity agent in an African venture. We do not wish to judge good or evil in such an alliance. We wish only to point out that this occult business "marriage" occurred, and that in the dark continent there is an alliance of the spiritual control of Islam with that of the Kabbalist.



NEW AND OLD - Easterly side of the School of Journalism building at Syracuse University, designed by New York architect Ieoh Ming Pei, in association with King & King, of Syracuse, N.Y. This is the first unit in the university's S. I. Newhouse Communications Center that President Lyndon B. Johnson dedicated on Wednesday, August 5, 1964.

(Photo by George Cserna)

## CHAPTER VI

### REINCARNATION AND KARMA (Controllers of Destiny)

Some few decades ago classical physicists would have had us convinced the universe was a great machine, and that man was a little over-awed by his abode within the great machine. Today we have a feeling that the "great machine" concept should be replaced by another one which could be called the "great thought" concept. "Force-fields-of-form" are now becoming understood as the probable building blocks of the universe. It has been found that these force-fields do not build "blocks" at all, but are merely whirling, vibrating vortexes which are held at certain points in a structure similar to a tennis net and which, under certain conditions of temperature, are known to us as "solid" matter. The director of this formation of materiality is known as the thinker of the "one great thought" of the universe.

At the threshold of being of material matter, materiality dissolves into the vortex of the subatomic particle, whose differing scientific properties seem to be determined in part by the stress of magnetic-electrostatic fields in the observing device itself.

The particles of man become nothing material. From what source does the essence of the spiritual being that is man come? Who is it that lives in the material body?

The history of the idea of reincarnation dates back to the time when the knowledge of the Far East was the knowledge of Atlantis. The principle of repeated earth-lives for this entity called man, who is not contained in his elemental vortexes of atoms and molecules (so miscalled), is said to be the entity that is reincarnated. The ego body and the etheric body--the real man--go from lifetime to lifetime, learning each new spiritual lesson since the "fall of man" on earth, until the spiritual entity is ready to move to the higher spiritual hierarchy.

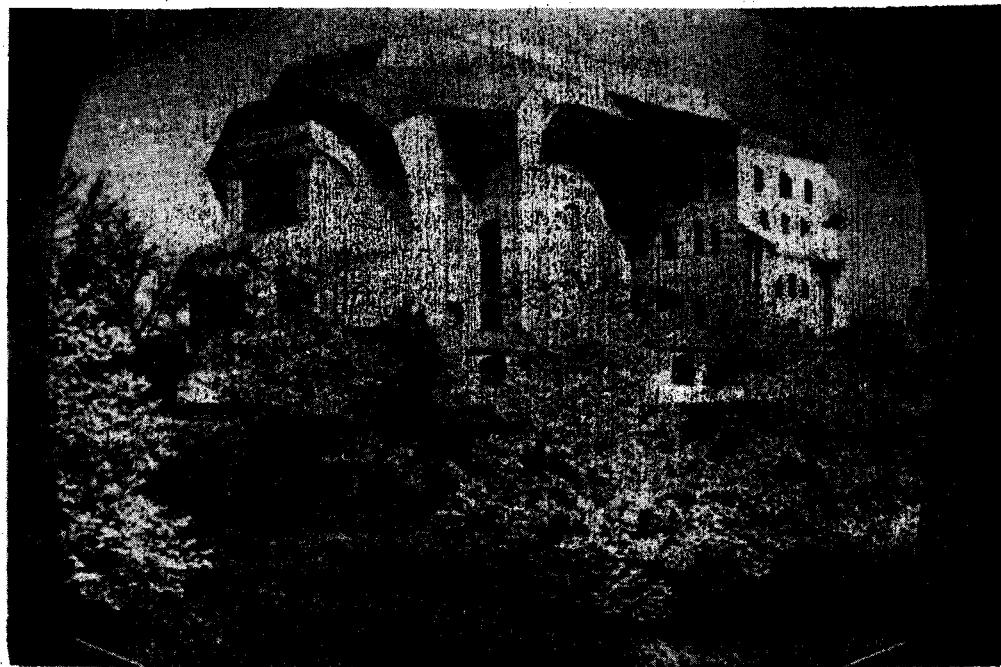
Many ecclesiasts, representatives of the most hard and fast dogmatism (as we recall from the chapter on the Inquisition) have supposed, because of their ignorance of Christian history, that they must oppose this idea. Why? Because they have not been taught it as part of church dogma. They were never told the reasons why the eighth Ecumenical Council at Constantinople in 869 removed the doctrine of the Gnostics from the Roman Church dogma, completing a falsification begun in the fourth century. However, the ignoring of the principle of metempsychosis (rebirth in a material body of an ego from age to age) certainly did not eliminate its validity, no matter how many gnostics and other heretics were torn apart for their "beliefs" in the trinity of man as body, soul and spirit.

Since the scientific world could detect no spirit in the research that has led us to the threshold of materiality today, it certainly could not be expected to encounter the "ego and the astral man"--the entity which is



CHRIST'S VICAR ON EARTH...pays homage to artist Raphael at his death. Was this physical body the home of the same ego or entity which lived in the body of Elija, John the Baptist, Raphael and Novalis? Was this veneration the purpose of the Holy Father's appearance as pictured? (Leo X's Adoration of Raphael).

Below das GOETHEANUM at Dornach, bei Basle, Switzerland, the main structure of Rudolf Steiner's University of Spiritual Science. The mystery plays of Dr. Steiner and Goethe's FAUST are performed for capacity audiences from all over the world, each Summer. It is the headquarters of the world-wide general Anthroposophical Society whose members are followers of Steiner.



are given in detail in Dr. Steiner's book, The Etheric World.

Dr. Jung calls these relationships THE RACIAL MEMORY of the peoples. He does not borrow from Steiner, for he had developed his own field of psychiatric understanding after he had gone away from Dr. Freud. Dr. Jung has detected the influence that these "higher spiritual beings" have on earthplane individuals, and has shown psychiatrists at the Jung Institute in Zurich that to be a successful psychoanalyst one must have at least a rudimentary understanding about the individual who is influenced from other than the "rational" earthplane. Dr. Jung knocked at one door, while 100 miles to the west in Dornach, Dr. Steiner gladly would have thrown wide the portal of welcome to him at the Goetheanum.

It is at this point that we must accept the fact that the ether body of the individual (the life body) is embedded in the ether body of the race, and that it is influenced by the higher beings of the HIERARCHY OF THE ARCHANGELS. These entities also influence the ether body of the race. We will develop the actions of one of these high beings which, since 1848, has influenced war, peace, and the dissemination of TRUTH and FREEDOM as his Zeitgeist (spirit of the age): the Archangel Michael.

Between the individual and the higher spiritual being is the individual's "guardian angel," the mediator of the personality who has not learned to contact the higher God-head in his spiritual scientific development, but who wanders aimlessly, or so it seems to him, in his path of destiny or Karma. The various Masonic-Rosicrucian degrees attempt to guide the individual in a rudimentary manner so that he may contact his higher self. So do Yoga and the Pacific Kahuna, as well as the adepts of most religions.

The individual, then, knowingly, becomes connected with some of the great guiding lines of the Archangels through this higher consciousness which actually exists over certain defined areas of our planet. This explains why whole races live in areas which lead them into a very hard personal existence, areas like the steaming jungles, Arabia, and the Gobi desert.

One such "folk soul" center which has had great influence on modern western history, and which we shall examine, is that of the Celtic race. Dr. Steiner locates this in the area of Paderborn and Detmold in the central west portion of Germany. This mystery center is the "seat of the sublime spirits before the Celtic folk spirit, as the Celts Archangel, founded the new center of the Nobel Citadel of the Grail." This center of Rosicrucianism was the center of inspiration that led to the Protestant Reformation and the final break from the clamp of Jesuit control of central Europe.

Dr. Wachsmuth states that "long before the person descends to this earth-life, he has developed a spiritual-etheric archetype out of the spiritual world, bearing within itself forces which might be called spiritual-magnetic forces, WHICH DRAW HIM DOWN TO ONE PAIR OF PARENTS who will give him the hereditary characteristics which he feels he will need in the new earthlife."<sup>1</sup>

In other words: generations before, in most instances, the entity to be

1. Ibid.

Incarnations generally alternate between male and female. A male in one life often becomes a female in the next. There are exceptions to this, of course, but it is generally true. Dr. Steiner notes that:

As the time for an earthly birth again draws near, the person enters as a soul-being into the state which can be compared, if we wish to describe it by means of something that is on earth, only with someone who is beginning to suffer from loss of memory, who is searching, as it were, for memories and cannot lay hold of them.

The spirit-germ which the person himself has woven is lost to him at the moment when conception occurs on earth for the corporeal germ which he must take upon himself on earth (becomes his?) . . . AFTER the person has already sent the spirit germ of the physical to the earth (through conception) the ego and astral body still remain behind--he draws together the ether (life) substance from the cosmic ether and builds his own ETHERIC BODY!

. . . about the third week after impregnation has occurred on earth, the corporeal germ, which has been formed in the manner described in accordance with the spirit-germ unites with the personal etheric body which the person himself has formed (in the womb).

This points out many things which occur in the different dogmas which are unexplained to the rank and file member. The Catholic insistence that abortion cannot be allowed to interfere with this Karmic stream now is shown to be on solid spiritual-scientific basis. If the various agencies which worry about chemically controlled birthrates were aware of this situation, one might wonder about their willingness to interfere with Karmic destiny. Possibly it was ramifications like these which caused the Catholic Church councils to abolish the dogma of Karma and reincarnation and merely take a strong stand against modern day abortion and birth control methods. No doubt there were other reasons why the rank and file were kept in ignorance, but there are too many to examine here. After all, such ecclesiastic discussion took centuries, and it would be impossible to recreate many of the arguments that must have occurred. The seemingly simple solution was to abolish the "fact," and, in a manner revolting to the intellectual mind, declare that the Holy Father says a pregnant girl should not visit the abortionist, or that to prevent pregnancy a girl should not use contraceptives.

At this point, Dr. Steiner would not have us jump to any premature conclusions:

Research in the prenatal epochs of the earthlife of a human being, in accordance with (his view of spiritual science) Anthroposophy, shows that we are not here faced with a predestination, in the sense of an external of spiritual or natural compulsion, as has often been erroneously assumed, nor by any inner domination over the structure of destiny by a compulsory cosmic relationship, as is often assumed at present by a misunderstood astrology.

Orthodox churchmen, who do not accept reincarnation, must ignore certain Biblical passages. St. John is asked by a priest of the Levites, "Art thou Elias (Elijah)?" This must mean reincarnation for how else could he have been the previous Elijah? Christ was also asked certain questions by his disciples (John IX) which could only stem from their knowledge of Karma: "Master who did sin, this man, or his parents that he was born blind?"

The contemporary Dalai Lama of Tibet shows us a case of controlled incarnation. It indicates very high occult control of the rulership succession in this high mountain mystery school whose inner temple knowledge comes directly from Atlantis. In 1960, the son of the ruling family studied on a Rockefeller Fellowship at the University of Washington. Some would attach special significance to this connection of the Rockefellers with the ruling family of this central Asian state.<sup>1</sup>

We shall now proceed to examine certain "life patterns" which have greatly influenced men throughout history, and which have been revealed to students of spiritual-science whose clairvoyant abilities have enabled them to read the individual Akashic records of the entities which they have observed.

One of these is the entity of ancient Hebrew history and Kabbalistic reality: Elijah, who was later to baptize Christ, as John the Baptist, and whom Christ himself called the real "messiah." John the Baptist was incarnated a millennium and a half later as Raphael, the painter,<sup>2</sup> who was attended on his "deathbed" by no less than the Holy Father himself. Still with some Karma to live through on the material plane, Raphael then was reincarnated in the nineteenth century as the German poet, Novalis. Novalis was sickly, unlucky at corporeal love, and died at an early age, but he left us this among his writings:

. . . the human world is the common organ  
of the Gods.

There is only one temple, in the world and  
that is the human body.

The idea of the microcosm is the loftiest  
for the human being.

Holy, inexhaustible, hieroglyphic of every  
human form!

We shall understand the world when we understand  
ourselves, because we and the world are integrated  
halves.

Children of God, divine germs are we . . . .

1. We must recall that Governor Nelson Rockefeller's son was lost while studying primitive cultures in southeast Asia. Was he interested in the mystical abilities of the native "witch" doctors?
2. Soul memories in an individual are accepted in the psychiatry of Karl Gustav Jung.

and at least some legal systems not under the thumbs of the "keepers of the secret," many hope the time has at last come when this work of publication and circularization can be accomplished.

Brunetto Latini, Dante's teacher, he is there. He died, he went through the gate of death, but death itself is a transformation of life. He is still there. He works on, and we find him if we seek him spiritually.

The picture of the spiritual evolution of mankind is made completely if we are able to include the so-called dead. Nay, in reality, they are far more living than the so-called living. In many things that happen on earth we find Brunetto Latini living and working today, although he is not incarnate on earth. Thus you can see how intimately united the earthly life is with the supersensible. We cannot speak at all of the supersensible world separated from the earthly world of sense.

Once again we see how Rudolf Steiner tells us of the influences behind the material world of the "sense," which we must now recognize if modern day man is to learn more of the reality of the universe in which he lives. This is the world beyond the sensitivity of our finest instruments upon which our material science depends. This is the world behind the force fields of form.

It is most unfortunate that our materialistic age offers the greatest imaginable hindrance to souls possessed of such a rich spirituality in their former lives on earth. To pour this spirituality into modern bodies educated in our school system develops the most difficult of conflicts. Present day souls, who are drawn to study and association with the work of Dr. Steiner, had a similar former association and are for that reason so drawn together today--of this Dr. Steiner assures us. As we will explain in the final chapter, "The College of Prophecy," this age of Michael has certain Karmic destinies which it must fulfill, and which has brought about the crass materialism which confronts our spiritual-scientific understanding.

It is strange that the inheritors of the maxims of the Sainted Dominic chose to distort them into the demonic framework of the Inquisition. Strange indeed because it was the Dominicans who were the individualities of Chartres, working in the spiritual worlds, who in their later earthly incarnations came down to us as members of the order that was the bearer of scholasticism.

Dr. Steiner in Karma says: "The individualities were obliged to see the signs of the times that there would be no place for them within the earthly life until the time when the element of Michael, which was to begin at the end of the nineteenth century, should have been working for a while on earth.<sup>1</sup>"

Now we have a chance to go directly into some interesting incarnations of this group, pointed out to us by Dr. Steiner. We must first form in our imaginative minds a conception similar to this in order to comprehend what is to follow.

Imagine that Chartres has inspired men to do holy things for the thousand

1. At this point it would be easy to allege a Karmic compulsion of certain former inquisitors now incarnated to have joined the Gestapo of the Nazi party, or the investigative agencies of the world governments.

kinds of souls. A number of them have partaken in those currents, which were, so to speak, the officially Christian ones of the first centuries. They witnessed all that came into the world as Christianity, notably in the times of Constantine, and immediately after him. . . others had living in their souls the ancient wisdom of the heathen Mysteries."

We have mentioned one incarnation stream as that of an ego appearing first as Elijah, later as John the Baptist, then as Raphael and finally as Novalis. Before we examine in detail the great spiritual significance of Alexander the Great (trained in Samothracian Mysteries) and his teacher Aristotle, we would like to point out another "life stream" that Dr. Steiner tells us about. The conventional earthplane accomplishments can be found in any encyclopedia, but how much more one can read into the bare facts of an earthlife when one is able to put together a spiritual lifestream!

One Greek philosopher, known to conventional historians as Agrippa, was incarnated as a skeptic and violent cynic. After he left his earthly body he wandered into the spiritual worlds to the region of Mercury, far beyond the confines of the lower astral of the "earth-bound souls," which some writers charge the Catholic church ceremonies of today try to influence.

Dr. Steiner merely mentions that in Mercury-etheria, Agrippa became gifted without outward intelligence (while thus a disincarnate non-material entity?). It is not definite whether this entity entered a physical body upon Mercury or not. At this point it might be wise to read from Dr. Emanuel Swedenborg's Other Earths in the Starry Heavens in which he points out the amazing curiosity and search for knowledge that are characteristic of the "spirits of Mercury" with whom Swedenborg conversed, both in the spirit world of this earth, and in his astral travels to the Mercurial planet.

During the time of the French King Louis XIV, this entity again arrived in the astral regions of the earth for incarnative purposes, and became Cardinal Mazarini in the King's administration. Upon leaving the physical body, Dr. Steiner does not mention where this entity spent his following sojourn between death and re-birth, but he does connect him with the next earthly appearance as Hertling, the German chancellor, who came to power very late in his life, (during the First World War). This biographical information, coupled with the "yearnings" toward administrative positions, gives us ground for interesting connections of Karmic destiny.

Now we have in our investigation of the various "time tracks" certain definite clues as to the stream of history, through a study of those put forth by historians as figures who have had great influence upon these events.

Historians avoid, like the plague, any possible mention that these figures, to whom they have given places of honor or dishonor, were influenced by spiritual impulses indicating that back of history there is a decided occult influence. But nevertheless, if we are to really know history, it is to that precise area our investigations must lead.

Ancient Persians, long before the time of recorded history, were led by a figure called Zoroaster, or Zarathustra. His name can be found in the

most primitive of instruments, he strove to prove the exact place of Jupiter and Saturn in the skies. (Had he once been in the spiritual area of these planets?) In Tycho's soul there lived instinctively, says Dr. Steiner, what he had brought with him from his life as Julian the Apostate:

In the seventeenth century Tycho-de-Brahe passed through the gate of death and entered the spiritual world. Now in the spiritual currents which I have described as those of (the Archangel) Michael, this being Tycho-de-Brahe. . . Julian the Apostate. . . Herzeleide, constantly emerges. In one or the other of the supersensible functions he is in fact always there. Hence too we find him in those great events in the supersensible world of the eighteenth and beginning of the nineteenth century which are connected with this (our) stream of Michael. . . The many souls who are now to be found in the Anthroposophical movement or strive towards this movement with sincerity are united with all of these spiritual streams(!)

Throughout the whole exposition of the teachers in the Mystery Schools or universities of Spiritual Science, we find that the time tracks are most significant. The qualifications of these teachers have been carefully investigated for us by Dr. Steiner. Who was Dr. Steiner's own teacher? Who was the mild and wonderful little man who suggested to Dr. Steiner in Vienna that he should look to light as being a spiritual experience, in the manner we have outlined in some detail in an earlier chapter. (It might be well to reread this now to have it fresh in mind).

Karl Julius Schroer was the author of a history of German poetry, and it was he who said that "Goethe is continually visiting my soul." It is possible to interpret this to mean that Schroer was in constant communication with Goethe. Certainly we must say that Schroer did much to guide young Dr. Steiner from the Viennese Technische Hochschule to the Goethe Archives at Weimar.

This great influence on Dr. Steiner's life was in Goethe's previous life some 900 years before in the tenth century as a nun by the name of Hrcswitha. Hrcswitha wrote Latin dramas while in the convent of Gandersheim in Brunswick, Germany.

We can see how in these incarnations the spiritual influence and principles of reincarnation hold constant. There is an alternation from man's to woman's to man's physical bodies. The yearnings toward certain vocations also remain.

The previous incarnation of this teacher of Dr. Steiner's brings us to the leader of the Mystery School at Chartres, and to the Goetheanum.

Plato, in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C. was the earlier entity incarnation of Dr. Steiner's wonderful teacher. We are indeed fortunate to have much of Plato's writing handed down to us in fairly good form.

Dr. Steiner tells of his own spiritual metamorphosis when his teacher made these most practical and inspiring suggestions:

If, with the help of Dr. Steiner, one follows the ego of the Greek philosopher, Agrippa, one finds that in this world he was the physical incarnation of a skeptic and cynic who left his mark in such a manner that his work is known even today. Upon his death he evolved toward the region of Mercury as a spiritual entity who was enough trained in the mysteries to escape the lower astral of the earth where the "poor bewildered souls wander in the realm of the shades." In the area of the spirits of Mercury, he became gifted with outward intelligence of the colder material type which was to guide him in his next earthly incarnation.

It should be recalled that when Swedenborg had contact with the spirits of Mercury, he was impressed with the way they wandered from planet to planet, picking the brains, one might say, of the learned of our planetary system. The spirits of Mercury are said to search for learning, and are criticized for doing so for learning's sake only.

In the next earthly incarnation this entity was given the very responsible office of Cardinal in the Catholic Church. Cardinal Mazarini held high office under King Louis XIV during the devastation of the Thirty Years War in the period of 1620-48.

We are not given the record of this ego's further education after his sojourn in the earthplane as Cardinal Mazarini, but we find him next upon this earth in another interesting position. This time he did not acquire power until late in life--and then he again was a king's first minister. He was Hertling, who as an old man became German Chancellor during the First World War under Wilhelm II.

If we examine the life of this fine old German, we immediately begin to see how his previous lives had molded his being and thrust him onto the world stage, for just a single year, at a most critical time.<sup>1</sup>

Graf Georg von Hertling was born in Darmstad, Germany, on the last day of August, 1843. The first noteworthy fact is that he chose a titled family in which to be incarnated. He was later to become a Ph.D. in philosophy, and hold a chair in philosophy at Bonn, first in 1880 and then two years later in Munich's seat of higher learning.

After he had "failed" he returned to his home in Upper Bavaria, where he again entered the spiritual world on the fourteenth of January in 1919.

In his biographical sketch in the Britannica, it is said that Graf von Hertling was a Neo-Thomist, who taught in his classes, and in his writings, that the conscious man should live so as to push forward the divine spiritual plane. He was the author of a work about Albertus Magnus, brought out under the German title of Albertus Magnus, Beitrage Zu Seiner Wurdigung, just before the 1914-18 conflict on the physical plane. His other writings emphasized his teachings of man's possibility of access to knowledge of the spiritual world.

It is perhaps well to mention the spiritual entity of the German Protestant

I. Hertling, Graf Georg, Ein Jahr in der Reichskanzlei.

Emperor, whom the ego of Hertling served as a leader of "his Majesty's loyal opposition," to borrow an English phrase.

Competent clairvoyants, who have examined the Akashic time tracks of Wilhelm II, warn us that behind the curses of his enemies, and behind the distortions of the English historians, there lay a very great spiritual-ego in the person of this exile of Doorne. In the misty times before recorded history, this entity appeared as the Jewish ruler, Herod the Great (an Arab appointed by the Romans). This indicates that not only is an entity likely to alternate between male and female, but he also may be Catholic, Protestant, Jewish, black, white or yellow. The various life experiences bring to us now many "old souls."

After his experience as Herod, he moved into the spiritual world, next to appear as the Scourge of God, Attila the Hun. He gathered about him tens of thousands of war-like spirits and proceeded to lay waste to the Arabian area which was then irrigated and greenly cultivated, and which is now nothing but a desert waste. His administrators, of nomadic background, did not understand cultivation of crops, and let the complicated watering system go to ruin, and thus bringing forth again "the sands of time."

Kaiser "Bill" thought of himself as the incarnation of Frederick the Great, and felt impelled to stabilize central Europe in order to protect her from Germany's enemies. His birth injury, in which his left arm was nearly pulled from its socket and left to wither, perhaps added to this compulsion in a manner that gave him too much drive as an over-compensation. At any rate, his public utterances caused one diplomat to remark that he had "the most uninhibited tongue in Europe." From 1900 to 1914 it seemed that his every public speech, and some of his private statements, were enough to keep the lights burning brightly on many nights in the chancellories of Europe.

Circumstances were too complicated for him to alter, and he was then to drop his nation over the precipice of a losing war. When Hertling went home to die, Wilhelm was allowed exile in a small house in Doorne, Holland, where he died in the early days of the second world conflict--one for which he could not be blamed.

It was Wilhelm's wish that his funeral be as simple as possible, and during his last years he made preparation for a peaceful re-entry into the realms of the spirit. We are told that this same "ancient ego" will appear again in not too many years, this time to lead his German nation to unparalleled greatness.

While we are examining the subject of the ruling egos of the European scene at this time, guided by the Celtic folk soul, we should mention another incarnation which is of interest to us, and which circumstances kept out of power.

It has been noted how the beautiful Empress Elizabeth was "pushed" by some strange restlessness. The tragedy of the Hapsburgs was one in which she figured prominently.

In her son Crown Prince Rudolf, she was the mother of a very advanced ego, who came under strange occult influences in his attempt to come into his own

and "save" the Empire of old Franz Joseph. For the most part historians agree that he had great ability which his father kept stifled, while their empire expired, wrapped in a mass of detail pedantically presided over in the Hofburg.

Rudolf was an incarnation of the Emperor of Rome, initiate of a bastardized set of mysteries, Nero. Perish the thought that Nero fiddled while Rome burned and blamed it on the Christians so as to obtain victims for the coliseum's "games". Rather think of Nero as having built a new city over the slums of Rome, and who was a great leader.

This entity chose to incarnate in the family of the Holy Roman Empire, as the mid-nineteenth century Hapsburg Crown Prince whom destiny kept from power.

Those who hold blindly to the dogma of predestination must understand a more liberal interpretation of Karma, helpful to an understanding of events of this type. Perhaps hundreds of years before, when Rudolf's spirit first chose a Wittelsbach womb as his avenue to the material world, the Empire of the Hapsburgs had a much different destiny.

Throughout the centuries, as this spiritual ego of Nero hovered waiting for incarnation, other more evil forces were at work on another portion of the occult plane, weaving the events that were to lead to the fall of the Hapsburg Empire, leaving only a throneless pretender (Archduke, Dr. Otto Hapsburg) whom the Austrian Socialists will not allow to set foot in Austria. As of 1964 he was living near Munich.

Nevertheless, Rudolf was born into a Jesuit dominated household of a beautiful mother, who in her last years was to become a compulsive traveler. His good friend and "cousin" was the so-dubbed "mad" King Ludwig of Bavaria. He was warned as a young boy that Ludwig was of a homosexual nature, and that, if he himself was not so inclined, he should be a little wary of Cousin Ludwig. Actually heterosexual, Ludwig was able to see into the spiritual world also, but he did not have, from his Catholic training, the background to understand what he saw in his "out of body" experiences.

While he was in his thirties, Rudolf was influenced by a Jewish Kabbalist, and as a result the Jesuits gave him no end of political trouble. There were many who were careful to drag him down in his father's eyes, just to be certain that Franz Joseph did not abdicate, and leave everything to him. Rudolf even moved behind the scenes-- for example, he courted the discontented Hungarians in efforts to obtain sufficient power to force some concessions from his father. He perhaps "remembered" when he had held a throne in his past life, and yearned for still another; if he could not have that of the Holy Roman Empire, he would settle for that of the Magyars.

We never actually know what force pushes a man born to rule. Nor do we know of the circumstances which push him on the material plane. Certainly behind the Hapsburg throne there were powerful forces of both a Jesuit and Jewish nature, with the Protestant-Rosicrucian-Thule neighbor always lurking nearby in the person of the German Emperor, Wilhelm II.

When Rudolf was found dead in the bed of Baroness Vetsera at Mayerling one morning, the truth was hushed up quickly by the ruling family. We do not

know, openly, to this date, who killed Crown Prince Rudolf and his beautiful young friend.<sup>1</sup>

His mother was executed, as was Prince Rudolf immediately after a visit to the Swiss estate of one of the Rothschilds. It was actually planned as we learn from a source we cannot yet reveal, to make use of his mother's spiritual entity on the occult plane. These same powerful forces brought an end to the Holy Roman Empire, and also brought about today's political vacuum in which we have the Iron Curtain countries under Communist control.

The Greek tutor of the Empress, Constantine Christomasos, who often accompanied her on long walks, wrote in his Tagebuchblaeter (daybook diary):

. . . speaking of the difference between culture and civilization she says 'everyone has a culture within himself as heritage of all his pre-existences, absorbs it with every breath and in this lies the great unity.'

Of Dante and other great ones she writes:

. . . they are souls who from a time long past have come anew to the earth to continue their work and to anticipate the development of those still to come. . . our innermost being is more valuable than are all titles and honors. Those are colored rags to hang on and with which we try to cover our nudities. Whatever it is of value in us we bring from our spiritual pre-existence.

This beautiful Wittelsbach Empress was truly feeling the background of her family relationship with destiny.

Rudolf Steiner tells us of another philosopher, this time Russian, whose soul track seems of great interest to us when we consider it in the light of our interest in the Mystery Schools, especially that of the Goetheanum which has such a close connection with that of the spiritual plane of Chartres.

He tells us of a mystic of the fifth century, when "thinking," as we know it today, was not a faculty of man, but rather was impressed upon the mind of the thinker from the spiritual plane as inspiration. This mystic forsook the dogma-distorting Congress of Nicea (where reincarnation was eliminated) and became a hermit. A few hundred years later he was reincarnated as a nun who had a tremendously deep personal Christianity. Here again we see the alternate sex incarnation, and also the gravitation to the life which the church then offered as the only haven for the spiritual entity.

In the year 1853 this entity was reborn, this time as a male, Vladimir Solovioff. Rudolf Steiner speaks fondly of Solovioff, who "lived" until 1900. In 1875 in his Ph.D. thesis, this reincarnated ancient mystic seems to have drawn upon the experiences of his "past lives," to develop his understanding of the Crisis of Western Philosophy. There is little doubt that he was guided

1. Read Road to Mayerling by Richard Barkeley, McMillan and Co.

from the spiritual by the teacher of Chartres. He called for a theological union of the knowledge and teaching of Western and Eastern beliefs.

We could develop different time tracks, as recorded in the spiritual investigations of different clairvoyant writers, but we believe that we have set the stage.

One of the most interesting new books published on the subject of reincarnation is a noble anthology of paragraphs from the writings of great Europeans and Americans, in which they tell of their past lives and certainty of reincarnation.<sup>1</sup>

Rudolf Steiner tells us that beginning about the mid-twentieth century babies will be born with two new abilities to aid in their striving toward a higher evolution. They will begin to remember their past lives, and most of us in this time will be incarnated in the next life with that ability through a newly evolved ability of mentation. Dr. Steiner states emphatically that if we do not develop this ability in our next existence we will become victims of serious nervous disorders. It is obvious then, that we cannot stifle this tendency for belief any longer in this life, and certainly not in our next.

The second ability of the generation now being born is the ability to perceive the etheric Christ. This truly is the perception of the "second coming" --so distorted in Christian literature. A second coming, not physical, but etheric and possible to be perceived, is the interpretation of the mystery writings of the Christian Bible given to us by the great mystics. Unfortunately, certain groups will strive mightily to cause mankind to ignore the possibility of the development of this new and most fascinating ability, we are warned. Mankind will have to fight for this new "sense" of communion with the Christian spirit in relation to his materialistic master's desires to control him.

---

*Author Prof. Frederick Hiebel, of Dornach's Goetheanum, in an article in "The Anthroposophic News Sheet" July 8, 1962, propounds the thought that it was "Heraclitus who stood at the beginning of the Occident's awakening thought-life." Tradition says he lived for thousands of years. Just before his death, the scrolls of his book were placed on the altar of the temple of Ephesus. Ephesus was "the mystery-site where philosophy first came into being."*

*It was Heraclitus who coined the words "philosophos" and "logos". This book of Heraclitus was apparently destroyed in about the fourth century A.D. when early Christian writings of the Gnostics were destroyed. The disappearance of the book has been attributed by many writers to its "theologizing character". . .possibly the work of fanatical followers of the church. In the second half of the third century many authors, both Pagan and Christian, referred to it. It had been preserved only in fragments. Sentences and aphorisms from it will be found in Aristotle, Plutarch and Diogenes. Quotations appear in the writings of Plato and Hippocrates.*

*Heraclitus has been defined as "the beginning of the existence of philosophy." Nietzsche called Heraclitus his "spiritual ancestor"--it was*

---

1. Head, Joseph, and Cranston, S. L., Reincarnation.

Heraclitus who was Nietzsche's refuge.

Hiebel states that "Rudolf Steiner sees Heraclitus not as he might have been in the past. . . as he might appear to us today, but he conjures up before us the ideals of the Ephesian philosopher, as a world that is still alive in its original state, by applying, as it were, to Heraclitus himself his own ideas of transformation and change."

The author poses the question: "How could Rudolf Steiner reconstruct the world and being of Heraclitus?" In order to unfold the idea of reincarnation, he set out from Heraclitus because 'the great thought of reincarnation springs as a matter of course from the Heraclitean premises, and not only the thought but the experience.'

Not in Pythagoras or in Empedocles or Plato could Steiner discover the premises for the thought of reincarnation. Heraclitus never speaks of reincarnation as an absolute truth, yet it is here that Steiner discovers this thought.

In the writings of Rudolf Steiner, says Hiebel, the "pages dealing with Heraclitus are the earliest mention of reincarnation as a thought born out of the spirit of the awakening western world." He goes on to emphasize that "Heraclitus is the forefather of Goethe's morphology. . . it is thus natural that Rudolf Steiner should have taken Goethe's spirit as an example, in which the destiny-thought in the meaning of repeated earthly lives appears as an archtypal phenomenon."

## CHAPTER VIII

### THE KEEPERS OF THE SECRET

The development of the methods used to keep certain spiritual-scientific facts secret from the study halls of the world's universities now should be examined.

Let us remember how just these four press and broadcasting lords could be gathered in one room with ease. The fact that these men could be manipulated in a manner unknown to themselves, is possible to establish. Therefore, "facts" can be concealed.

The avenue of this manipulation is now open to our understanding and we can observe that it is possible to do this through the efforts of purposeful and intelligent spiritual entities. If this actually has been done in the past, there is little reason to believe that it will not be done in the future.

Rudolf Steiner has been the first modern philosopher to outline for us exactly how this incredible manipulation is achieved. In his day he braved certain political repercussions and published a great deal of material which has not yet been assessed except in the most cursory of manners.

He warned that there were powerful groups which still hoped to rule by keeping the truths of cosmic philosophy secret. He warned that science, too, is not without its dogma and the bigots who perpetuate it until the inquiring minds in the world's universities are influenced in such a manner that a philosophic basis for the understanding of certain facts of science becomes almost impossible to establish.

We might attempt to apply this reasoning to mathematics. Since this is the basis of our modern science it would seem an appropriate application. However, mathematics does not seem applicable in certain areas where "quality" is to be measured although it applies in measurements of quantity. J. G. Bennet says: "Any system can be made to appear plausible as long as those elements which have no place in it are ignored. . . ."<sup>1</sup>

This ability to ignore facts which do not fit the norm is in many instances the only proof of the existence or the nonexistence of certain phenomena. Nicola Tesla's statements were one such departure from the norm of his day.

Mathematics is the method used in the world's universities in which it is possible to interpret certain sets of variables moving in a given space at a given time. Integration and differentiation in relation to time as the track of a variable become a point of non-support when spiritual-science points out that time does not always exist in the force-field world. Thus when parameter of time disappears from all mathematically developed explanations--the postulate of the mathematical discipline collapses in this area.

1. Bennet, J. G., Dramatic Universe.

Now, what "fields" behind the materially controlled actions in the material world do the expressions of the mathematicians attempt to describe?

We can detect magnetic fields, possibly gravitic fields, and actions of a beam of light. These are some of the forces which act on material substances, but they are forces which do not exist in our plane of being. The science of mathematics attempts to "jam" them into our material concepts by means of equations describing certain happenings. However, these are subjective understandings, not in the outer (spiritual) world of these fields, but in the limited material-time world of the mathematician's own mind. There is no great quarrel with running this cat as far as we can as long as we admit that it is a frightened cat which we see and do not make the mistake of stating we view the struggle from the standpoint of the cat.

Such an admission is not made to the student of science or mathematics at the outset of his study because of the bigotry of the specialists who teach him and who, by brute force, make him accept their disciplines. With this dictatorship of the mind, spiritual science is in major conflict.

How do such dogmas of science come about? Is it really possible to control the free and inquiring mind of science and force it into an inquisition-like dogma? Spiritual science says that it is, and it offers the following as one method which puts the free mind of the scientific specialist into the inquisitorial chamber just as it has that of the public mind through opinion-control.

Dr. Carl Gustaf Jung came face to face with just such a problem in his work as a pioneer in psychiatry. Jung, founder of a school of psychiatry in Zurich, Switzerland, was a good friend and long associate of Sigmund Freud, another of the fathers of this new medical science. In the latter years of the nineteenth and first years of the twentieth century the mind-doctors operated under the cloud of severe criticism of much of their work. They certainly were experiencing the same trials and tribulations as anyone else who struggled to found a new discipline.

Both Freud and Jung encountered certain intelligent spiritual beings, or what today would be called alien intelligences, in their investigations and the time came to have these experiences take their place in evaluation sessions. Dr. Jung said:

Above all, Freud's attitude toward the spirit seemed to me highly questionable. Wherever, in a person, or in a work of art, an expression of spirituality (in the intellectual, not the supernatural sense) came to light, he suspected it and insinuated that it was repressed sexuality. Anything that could not be interpreted as sexuality he referred to as 'psycho-sexuality.'<sup>1</sup>

Jung protested his friend's hypothesis and told Freud that this idea would lead to an annihilating judgment upon culture. Freud passed off this

1. Jung, op. cit., p. 149.

protest of his younger friend, Jung, as a "curse of fate" against which neither he nor Jung could contend.

Dr. Jung could not accept this explanation and proved to himself that with this idea Freud, through fear perhaps, had become emotionally involved with this explanation of the evidences of intelligences he had encountered "elsewhere". Jung said:

When he (Freud) spoke of it, his tone became urgent, most anxious, and all signs of his normal and critical attitude and skeptical manner vanished. A strange and deeply moved expression came over his face, the cause of which I was at loss to understand. I had a strong intuition that for him sexuality was a sort of NUMINOSUM. This was confirmed by a subsequent conversation which took place some three years later (in 1910) in Vienna.<sup>1</sup>

Here it is offered that in this matter of acceptance of certain entities encountered in dreams as being intelligent entities conveying a meaning was such as to arouse an emotional enmity in the very mind that hoped to assess it, that of Dr. Freud. We have Freud's mental reactions impartially observed by another perceptive mind which had had similar startling experiences and which had interpreted them in a manner to obtain certain intelligent indications of events on this material plane in which the body of Jung lived.

Then Dr. Jung probed through Freud's emotional defenses for the reason that dreams, in Freudian psychology, must be given a psychoanalytic interpretation:

I can still recall vividly how Freud said to me 'My dear Jung, promise me never to abandon the sexual theory. That is the most essential thing of all. You see, we must make a dogma of it, an unshakable bulwark.<sup>2</sup> (My italics) He said that to me with great emotion, in a tone of a father.

Jung pushed "father" Freud still further when he asked him to explain -- what there was to be a bulwark against. The answer came:

"AGAINST THE BLACK TIDE OF MUD--OF OCCULTISM." This startling admission from one of his associates and the co-father or the founder of psychiatry led Dr. Jung to the assessment, which he did not change through years of research, that "the aim is to set up doubts once and for all. But that no longer has anything to do with scientific judgment; only with a personal power drive."

Now we see that one of the "keepers of the secret," the father of a certain field of psychiatry, was exposed as none other than a clever manipulator, through fear, of a dogma which would conceal an ability of the human mind from all young medical students hoping to be psychiatrists. They were to be told that any encounters with non-material "alien intelligences" during dreams were merely sexual hallucinations. Dr. Jung saw the enormity of this crime

1. Ibid, p. 150.

2. Ibid.

against the mind of man and would not join Freud in its perpetuation.

However, there were other agencies perfectly willing to use the fear of Freud to "keep the secret" and they were to aid Freud in the perpetuation of the myth supporting the great foundation stone of the accepted Freudian psychiatric method.

ANY SYSTEM CAN APPEAR PLAUSIBLE AS LONG AS THOSE  
ELEMENTS WHICH HAVE NO PLACE IN IT ARE IGNORED.

We can now proceed, with this background, to examine the history of another phenomenon from "dream" dimensions and see how scientific dogma has been applied by the bigoted scientists, military men, and politicians of the world.

The flying saucer or unidentified flying object "myth" has received world attention for many years, even centuries. Dr. Jung encountered it in a "dream" session and did not attempt to assess its reality. He avoided personal investigation of the matter, for he was otherwise occupied and was an old man.

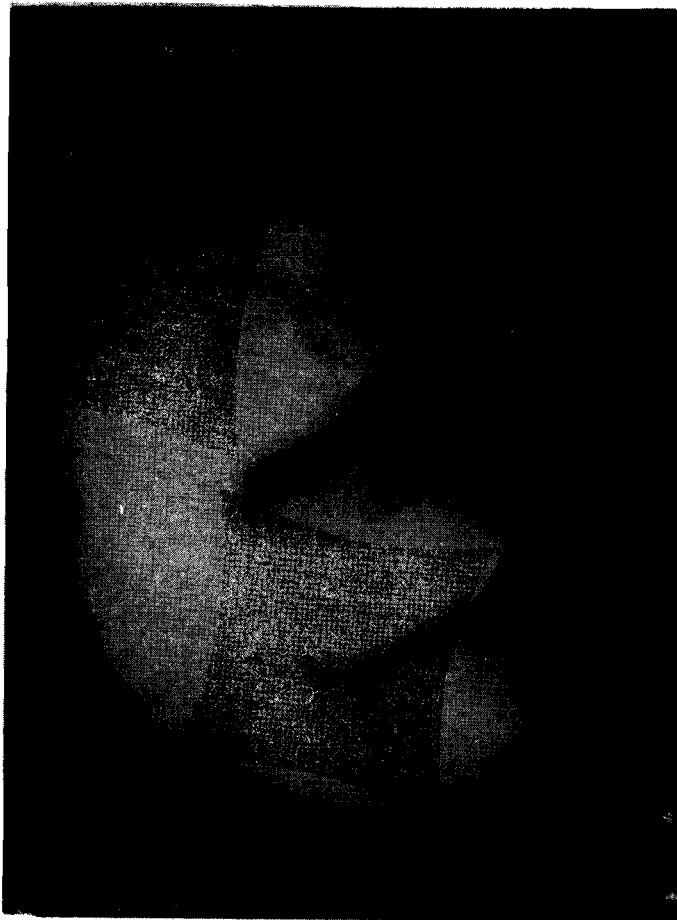
He did, however, assess the willingness of certain world groups to accept the visitation of the earth by intelligences from "beyond" as the perpetuation of the "Messianic Myth." He did not state that such sightings were not factual, nor did he ever state that such events were not perpetrated by "Other" intelligences. Other "myths" he pointed out in his psychiatry were facts capable of intelligent interpretation. What is an interpretation in the light of our understanding of the flying object "myth?"

A little humor might be added here, in that Jung's "father" friend might interpret the unidentified flying object (U.F.O.) sighted over his own Vienna in 1962 by the author of this work as being repressed "psycho-sexuality" of some sort. Photographs of this case of "psycho-sexual phenomenon" appeared on the front page of the Wiener Montag. We could present evidence of a psychiatric "first" if we offered that picture as a projection on photographic film of the psycho-sexuality of the observer.

The Books of Charles Fort offer us a detailed history of sightings of all kinds of objects: lights, vehicles, stones, the appearance of living animals, and other phenomena which do not fit the normal. These, we hope, will not be offered by Freudian psychiatrists as instances of repressed sexuality which produce hallucinations.

Kenneth Arnold, a Boise businessman, and Republican candidate for Lieutenant Governor of Idaho, was one of the first moderns to hit the newswires of the world with a description of several silvery circular-shaped objects cavorting around Mt. Rainier in Washington State, in the 1950's. The subsequent ream of information about sightings by persons hoping that the space-messiahs had at last arrived was enough to fill many books and files of the air force intelligence services of the world.

Hundreds of well-known persons have seen such unexplained vehicles since that time. Newspapers and magazines have been filled, daily, in some part of the world, with stories of such "vehicles." Yet most groups in control have



Three UFO's in formation dip low over Vienna. The glow of their space-propulsion systems recorded on film and printed on the front page of WEIMER MONTAG (See letter to author) attesting veracy of UFO sighting and the picturing of something "other" than our science yet admits. For two decades (and more) these phenomena appear all over our planet. It is not uncommon for uncommon for us to see and photograph just the glow of the propulsion system which is seen as a bright light in our skies at night with the rest of the space-ship materializing later if the ship hovers or lands.



used the Freudian explanation, if they tried to explain at all.

Modern sightings of flying saucers or UFOs over the plains of Mexico have been quite frequent, but in a recently completed study of the writings connected with the Spanish conquest of Mexico, it is found that the UFO performed for Cortez and Montezuma just as it does today for us.

In the study of the stories and writings of the actions of the conquistadores in the Spanish conquest of Mexico, there were several omens that were taken as signs from heaven that the Almighty Host would look with favour upon Cortez.

Furthermore, on what is left of the public buildings of the Mayas and the Quichas who lived in Mexico from 20,000 to perhaps 12,000 years ago, we also find allusions to "visitors from heaven." In the study of these writings are all kinds of references to the "lost" civilizations of Lemuria and Atlantis. The great plateau of Mexico was perhaps the buffer zone between these two great lands. Whatever the geopolitical position might have been, it is quite possible that the lands of Mexico and the two lost continents did have some sort of knowledge of each other, even regular contact.

We might remark that we will have as much right to an interpretation as would the sixteenth-century mind of a Spanish padre or one of the priestly staff of Montezuma. Nevertheless, we must admit that there might be a bit of truth in all interpretations. There is little in the universe that is true or false, or black or white. Each mind arrives at some portion of the so-called "truth." The real "whole truth" is, of course, not yet for the mind of man to determine.

However, it has been reported that there have been manifestations of the appearance of UFOs over Mexico since the time of 20,000 years ago through the time of the Conquest right to present-day sightings of flying saucers.

One of the reasons that Hernando Cortez had such a psychological advantage over the ruling monarch, Montezuma, was the ruler's preoccupation with the predicted "return of Quetzalcoatl." We know, now, that Cortez was not Quetzalcoatl; but the Aztec was not possessed of this knowledge and acted very strangely. However, the world air forces do not have the answer to the UFO and so they have also acted very strangely. We must understand the military mind--the Aztec military or the modern military--when we wonder how men act under stress . . . fear.

The stress upon the ruling house of the Emperor Montezuma in the year of 1509 was quite great when he heard the strange tale of white men from the rising sun who had landed on his shores.

The ruler was feared greatly by everyone in his empire. No one looked at him directly; he never set his foot upon the earth--his subjects carried him from place to place. He had the greatest contempt for the person of any of his subjects and his priesthood tore out tens of thousands of living hearts each year to keep the subjects duly fearful.

So, one can be certain that it was no mortal man of whom the Emperor was afraid. So then, why was he so in fear of Cortez? Was it an omen? If so, what omen? Why was the interpretation of this omen of such significance that it destroyed one empire and preserved another?

It was in this year that a large green fireball trailing an orange tail performed for the subjects of this great ruler.

The fireball gyrated in the sky over Mexico City as the subjects wailed and screamed. The ruler made a definite inquiry of his priests as to just what was what. The group of priests who did not come up with an answer that would satisfy the Emperor knew they would lose their hides. (As we mentioned, Montezuma feared no mortal--not even his priesthood.)

The priests went to the archives and came back to remind their monarch of some historical facts regarding the land he now ruled. Now it would be utter folly for us in the twentieth century to set down these historical "facts" from the archives of the Aztec priesthood as the mutterings of medicine-men with the fear of death upon them. Rather, it might be wise to take the "facts" of the priests as those writings kept as a state secret for tens of thousands of years--one of the secrets necessary to their power, power over each succeeding monarch and power over the people. The source of these secrets is, of course, conjecture, but nevertheless, the origin might be of a time before the deluge and of the esoteric school of the East. From the East they could well have passed through the hands of the Mayans and Quiches to the remote ancestors of the Aztec. The astrologers and priests of the Aztec had this to say. (We must remember that for the purpose of this writing, astrologer and astronomer have equal rank). They told Montezuma that the world in which he lived would fare no better than had the three worlds before him. Here is what they told the monarch:

ATONATIUH . . . (Water Sun) the first world (or civilization?)

had been swallowed by a deluge. The fact that this appears in the book of ALL other religions in the world indicates that this fact seems pretty well known to every one of the ancient writers who attempted to preserve the legends that survived as religious literature. It seems somewhat remarkable that Montezuma's astrologers knew this "fact" just as well as the Padre that accompanied Cortez.

TLALCHITONATIUH . . . (Earth Sun) had been quartered and divided again by earthquakes. Later, in other references we shall note that this was the great cataclysm that caused Atlantis to sink. How did the astrologers of the Aztec Empire know about this "fact" that seems not even to be widely accepted in the schools of the Western world even to this day?

ECATONATIUH . . . (Wind Sun) was very very interesting. This time great winds rose and killed all higher life except a few female monkeys.

TLATONATIUH . . . (Fire Sun) was, of course, the last world and that of the present Aztec Empire that would be destroyed by fire. The Western bible predicts the same end for the planet.

Now, one would agree that we have two courses in lending credence to these declarations made some 450 years ago by Aztec priests. We can try to unwind the esoteric-psychological significance or we can just put them down to what ignorant savages told their ignorant monarch.

The latter course is the one that Western historians have followed. The author prefers to dust off these rather remarkable references and have "another go" at the problem of just what information these people had access to. It seems one devil of a lot more accurate than much data used to build great hypotheses upon.

One might remark that our own astronomers have filled the public mind with what seems to be the most ridiculous of understandings of the cosmos. The International Geophysical Year discoveries have shown our own astro-observers often to be not one whit better than superstitious savages--all their instruments notwithstanding.

We have long felt that astronomers were the most exacting of scientists. Now we must admit that they are the least exacting. So, our thought is to try to pay a lot more attention to the "historical facts" of the ancients. In the light of what we feel is our new knowledge we might find a much better fit to the jigsaw puzzle of the place where man fits in the universe.

What about the Water-Sun that swallowed the earth by a deluge? What caused the deluge? What cosmic disturbance could cause such a thing upon the whole planet?

The Aztecs say the deluge was caused by the explosion of the planet in the orbit beyond Mars into small parts. The largest now is the asteroid some 465 miles in diameter. There are thousands of other smaller pieces that make up the asteroid belt. This, perhaps, was the cosmic disturbance that brought about the first deluge.

Long eons after the deluge was the final settling of the earth's crust which could have been the cataclysm that sunk Mu, and raised both the Andes and the Rockies. Some very slight cosmic quake (disturbance of the planet's force fields) could have triggered this action. But the remarkable part of the tale seems to be that these ignorant savages knew about this happening eons before their time.

The Wind-Sun is the next earthly catastrophe that killed all higher life, but female monkeys are most interesting and at first reading seem like the mutterings of a witch-doctor.

BUT--there is reason to believe that the moon was once in an orbit between the earth and Mars. This satellite was either "pushed" out of the way of the Martians or "captured" by the "field" of the earth.

This could have caused the great winds that blew most of the life off the earth. The disturbance could have first been the "slight" cosmic disturbance that dropped Lemuria into the deep. Then the final result was the great winds around the planet as the atmosphere on the moon was "captured" by the earth when Luna dipped into its orbit around the bigger planet.

Why should our moon be by far the largest in the solar system in relation to its planet? .

Now, these are truly remarkable situations which these astro-students of Montezuma seemed to know about and brought out of their archives for his information at the moment when a ball of fire was performing over his empire. They had other omens on which they could build their case for the "Return of Quetzacoatl--a Spaceman" and, of course, they proceeded to give him their full performance.

The remarkable thing is that they seemed to have knowledge denied even to us today and consequently, they were expecting a white god from the heavens.

The fact that Cortez was not this god indicates that they just didn't have their identification properly arranged.

But there is more record about this Spaceman, Yogi, or Christ-like figure that brought about the story of Quetzacoatl.

He, as God of the Wind, "A man of good appearance and grave countenance with white skin, a beard, and dressed in long flowing white garment." "He was called by some Quetzacoatl, and by some, Huemac, because of his great goodness. He taught the men of that long past time the way of virtue by his word and deed. He hoped to save them from vice and to give them laws, and good doctrine and to restrain them from their lewd and lustlike ways. He instituted fasting and care of the body (yogi?) among them. But, seeing how little they followed his doctrine, he vanished to the East, telling them that at some time he would return."

It seems as if this great and good man with a beard has visited every land. He told of a fine way of life, but it seems that men, being what they are in all lands, did not take his teaching to heart and they persisted in falling upon evil ways.

But why would this great Emperor be so concerned about this ancient legend?

Here is another detailed description of a very strange phenomena in the sky that many would call the appearance of a "flying saucer."

"A big 'comet' appeared in the sky that looked like a big flame of fire, very bright, which threw forth sparks. This 'comet' was in the shape of a pyramid, wide at its lower part, and becoming narrow as it rose, so that it ended at a point. It could be seen in the middle of the Eastern sky and could be seen during the day and at night."

We might think that this was a truly remarkable description of "something" that was in the sky and certainly was not a comet even though that is the translation. But there is more to indicate that, contrary to the action of a comet, this "thing" seemed to leave in its wake a very heavily charged "field" electrical in nature.

"The CU or temple of the war god was seen to blaze without any human reason for it and the flames came from inside of the beams outwards. The priests

called for water to put out the fire but the more water they poured on, the more the 'fire' burned. The next portent was the lightning stroke which WITHOUT PURPOSE OR THUNDER hit the very war god himself (statue?). The big 'comet' ran all through the sky of Mexico throwing off hot coals and big sparks and had a very long tail. The lagoon of Mexico (for the Aztec city was built on a lake) rose and boiled in fury, though there WAS NO WIND!"

Well, read it two ways. Conventionally, the only explanation for this is that the writers were not to be believed. Such a thing is impossible.

IMPOSSIBLE--unless it was a space ship and that it did have a highly-charged electrical field around it that could enable it to perform these "tricks" with ease.

This does, however, give us the basis of the reason that the Emperor of the Aztecs, his rule as absolute as that of any man on earth, was afraid of the advent of the "return of Quetzalcoatl."

We can never know more than this, which was without doubt the reason behind his strange actions. The misinterpretation of the omens do, nevertheless, leave us with the interesting afterthought that the omens themselves might well have been the real return of a space craft with some "Quetzacoatls" aboard.

Now these sightings of typical UFO or "flying saucer" phenomena by the astrologers or soothsayers of the Aztecs are one thing. What was the other side seeing in the sky at the same time? What kind of an omen was it to them?

One Bernal Diaz del Castillo makes a passing remark about the very same appearance. He saw the same performance of the highly-charged body over the sky of Mexico over a period of time that would preclude its being a comet.

The Spaniards took this to be a message from their God that he looked with favour upon the venture to obtain this great new land for purposes of making ever greater numbers of Catholic converts.

But, nevertheless, it did perform. It was not a comet. There is to this day no adequate explanation in our scientific world for this performance.

These things are mentioned in passing just as strange stories and are not particularly part of the narrative. They are valuable ONLY to those who feel that the history of Western man as told to us in school is indeed a fairy tale.

Other stories of the high plateau of North and South America tell of little people and giants. These indefinite tales tell of the little people who built pyramids in high places in the Andes of giant blocks of stone that we cannot lift even with today's equipment. We feel they were little people because the passages in the structures were for little people.

The tales of giants also abound. Giants came down from above and killed the Inca women when they had intercourse with them. We don't know if these were later Quetzalcoatl who had spent too much time aboard their space craft or what. But this same Bernal Diaz del Castillo has this to say about the thigh bone of a giant that Cortez sent to the court of the Spanish King to

demonstrate to the Monarch that he was indeed in a strange land with many wonders:

They said that their ancestors had told them that in times past there had lived among them men and women of giant size with huge bones, and because they were a very bad people of evil manners they fought with them and killed them and that those which remained had died off. So that we could see how high and tall these people were, they brought us the leg bone of one which was very thick and the height of a man of ordinary stature (5 ft.?) and that was the (thigh) bone from hip to knee. We were all amazed at seeing these bones and felt sure that there must have been giants in this country. Our Captain Cortez said to us that it might be well to send the bone to Castile so that his Majesty might see it, so we sent it with the first of our agents who went there.

The Mexican no doubt would have been happy to have the Spaniard believe that they were giant killers. But the bones themselves indicated that there were giants about this high plain of Mexico a few hundred years ago.

Then if we believe it to be true we might ask what sort of giant was it that appeared on the high plain of Mexico and also in the Andes some thousands of years ago.

As Cortez and his men had a lust for gold, and not for giants and UFO reports, we might take them at their face value.

Now if we were to use the abilities of the mind of man to comprehend such impossible happenings (which have at least a 450 year history in Mexico and at least a fifteen year history coincident with our space program), we must have certain aids in this investigation.

NORAD, at Colorado Springs, holds the hemispheric responsibility for identification of interlopers in our plane of materiality. The question seems to be very simple. Are there intelligences "beyond the veil" which are able to send some sort of vehicle from that other plane of mind and intelligence into our material world?

The best minds of the world are now supposedly at work on some explanation, in the manner of the priesthood of the ruler of Mexico when accosted simultaneously by Cortez and the blue fireballs which created sensations. If scientific minds today are bounded by Freudian concepts of dogma, or scientific bigotry, the answer will no doubt be as responsible as was that of the Mexican priesthood some 450 years ago. What kind of answers can we expect from NORAD to any specific inquiries?

An inquiry was sent to NORAD on March 16, 1964. They acknowledged it and mailed it to the secretary of the Air Force--which was not answered. At least the inquiry has not yet been classified as a psycho-sexual hallucination!

Similar instances of UFO's appearing have self-explanatory outlines. Now, what are they? Are they material? They seem to be intelligently controlled. Is this type of thing the actual stimulus behind our space program? World

leaders have often been quoted in the public press as stating they "felt" these objects were "real."

This same public press, however, while reporting the sightings, has nevertheless refrained from taking the positive editorial position of telling the public "what" they are or "who" is propelling them into our plane of conception. The press has not had an explanation from the scientists or the military and so it has no authority upon which to base an explanation. But is it true that we just don't know?

With the philosophical background of Goethean Science, as presented by Rudolf Steiner and Nicola Tesla, can we explain what is moving into our sense-limited conceptual area? Are force fields and alien intelligences involved in these appearances?

Barometers were affected by a brilliant blue-white object that flared over Seattle at about 10:45 p.m. on August 1, 1962. Needles recording barometric pressure "jumped" in Seattle, Olympia, and Toledo, Washington, the U.S. Weather Bureau told Associated Press.

Reports of dazzling multi-colored lights of objects affecting barometric pressure abound in the sighting reports. Does the "object" project forces which affect instruments other than the barometer?

Reports from Brazil and New Mexico indicate that it is very hot in the area near a UFO and that private pilots have found their aircraft "blistered" when they have been near a UFO. Other sightings indicate that a complex electrical field exists near such "multi-colored" lighted objects. The leaders of the world know these electrical characteristics and have made it dinner-table conversation in the capitals of the world.

"I am sure they exist," Prince Phillip of England is quoted as saying. "All evidence points to it. So many people say they have seen them."<sup>1</sup>

To be absolutely fair to NORAD we must state that they gave a story to the Associated Press on February 17th, 1960 in which "Alaskan Mystery Objects" were reported as having been sighted by certain portions of the NORAD complex. So, NORAD has 'seen' them. But why won't our military tell us what 'they' are?

The reader can now realize that it may be possible that no explanation is offered because of the "Freudian Schism" of fear pointed out by Dr. Jung and which is one basis of the bigotry and dogma in science today. The "keepers of the secret" see a threat to the scheme of things in these sightings and they offer "hallucination" as an explanation to cover. A mental aberration which occurs in those who cannot cope with experience of this kind.

This "Freudian aberration" has been fought by Jungian psychoanalysis and occurs most often, it seems, in the mind of a military man or scientist who has not been schooled in a philosophical understanding which would protect

1. McCall's, June 1962.

him against seeking such refuge when he encounters "facts" he cannot explain. Dr. Jung's method of overcoming the "Freudian aberration," as one can now designate it, was to hold to the idea that man's concepitive efforts can get indicative messages from so-called "hallucination" imposed by intelligences which use our so-called "picture" mind to give us indications of worlds beyond the veil. Spiritual worlds of color and forces, intelligently manipulated.

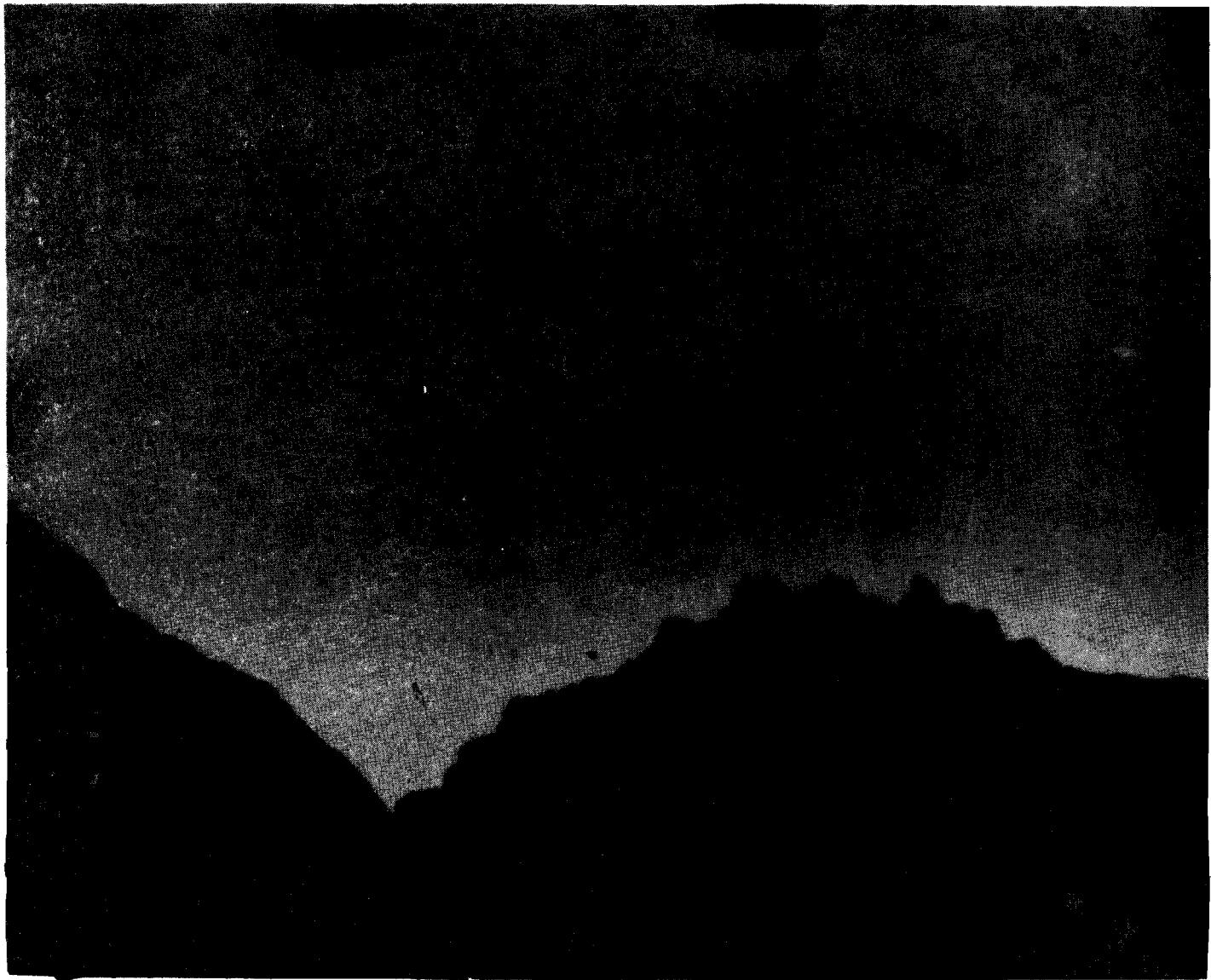
In the laboratory the sensitive galvanometer is the basis of most indicating devices. In a galvanometer an electromagnetic field moves a needle which indicates a certain value of measurement on a suitably calibrated scale. The needle is composed of an elongated material substance which consists of mere interlocking fields of atomic forces--we sense these as being material substances. Nevertheless, we use this method to evaluate electrical fields of force which are not in themselves material. If one uses the "Freudian aberration" theory, one's explanation of such a measurement is that it is a "hallucination." One is looking at the materiality of the indicating needle rather than at the non-material force moving it. One does this, Dr. Jung says, because of a fear instilled emotional reaction.

Dr. Jung, Rudolf Steiner, Nicola Tesla, Goethe, Swedenborg and many others differ with this concept and say that certain pictures in the mind, properly and fearlessly evaluated, are in themselves information from these "intelligent beings." Now, granted that there are such intelligences, can it be possible, without fear, to evaluate the UFO appearances?

We must assume the existence of intelligences which arrange the lights moving rapidly through the sky in orderly configurations. A magnetically manipulated dot of light on the screen of a cathode ray tube can be controlled in such a manner that it can convey intelligence. We call it television. An eye without persistance-of-vision would not be able to receive the intelligence of this rapidly moving dot of light. An eye hypnotically persuaded that it cannot "see" anything on a live television screen either sees nothing or sees only whatever it is persuaded that it is going to see. Bigoted scientists, fearful politicians, and "tunnel visioned" military men, when told not to "see" any such vehicle have been, it seems, in these last years thus hypnotized by the complex in which they are asked to live and administer. These magnetically-bonded vehicles, surrounded by a high voltage field, have appeared many times over the world as varied colored lights. Few people will argue with this. Certainly our NORAD radar screens do not so argue, nor frequently, do their interpreters.

Now, we come to the big question: where are these intelligences? Are they directed by forces in the vicinity of the earth, on nearby Mars or Venus, and are they material as we know the materiality of an aluminum hull, for instance, to be?

We must accept that intelligences, even our own, can manipulate certain fields, both the telepathic and the magnetic. When that intelligently manipulated magnetic field "whirls" at a certain velocity in the electrical solidity of space, a field condition is built up which produces vari-colored "light," voltage, heat--just as do our "space stressing" machines at the powerhouses and in our Tesla invented alternating current generators.



UFO over Trinidad, 16 January 1958 - one of the several photos featured on the front page of Rio de Janeiro newspaper CORREIO de MANHA which the newspaper obtained from the Brazilian Navy.



Now, are vehicles controlled and built by these "other intelligences" material? And what is "materiality?" It is simply a force field situation which gathers atoms and holds them in a certain defined form which can be measured by the mathematics of our plane of being.

If a whirling magnetic field gathers moisture, we see the cloud formation, often made of ice crystals, outlining such a space vehicle. This cloud "glows" because the atoms so gathered are in a powerful electro-magnetic field of influence, circular in nature, which, when electrically excited, emits light.

Can another type of materiality of a metal or plastic be built according to this principle, one which can carry a human "meat machine" or material body? This is the question which confronts our space scientists. Why does such a vehicle have to hold a trussed-up living, breathing astronaut, one might ask?

This must be done, even though the astronaut may be delivered filled with cancerous growth or devoid of his faculties--a true "meat machine" in gross malfunction. Dogmatic science must have a man because it is obvious that a man has a brain in which there is intelligence--a physical brain capable of sense-originated stimulation.

Again we come to the division between science with dogma and science with freedom of concept. Millions have been spent upon this kind of man-in-space project, purely for complex political reasons. One cannot quarrel with this, no matter how unjust one feels is the "tax gouge" involved.

The concept that excites and frightens the "keepers of the secret" must be the fact that little by little it is being proved that there is a secret, that "someone" has kept it, and that at last it is about to be discovered to be the secret kept since the days of Atlantis.

Are there intelligences who inhabit another area of "being," a force field bound area of which our material world is just a reflection? Previously, this question has belonged to the jealously guarded province of the philosopher and the theologian. Science rebelled about this about 200 years ago, as did certain political groups, and we still are assessing the result of that rebellion in our universities.

Freud looked through the veil momentarily and was so frightened that he looked for some wild explanation. Freudian-based psychology was the unlooked for result. For many centuries the mystics of science and philosophy had written of this "other" world in which there were intelligences. Secret brotherhoods have been set up to communicate with those beyond the thin veil "of Isis." Whispers of such a thing reached science, but, lacking a philosophical basis, science could not insert such a fantastic truth in its scheme of things--and so science ignored it. "Heresy" was charged by the bigots of science and the dogmatists of speciality. When did this revolution begin to come about? We should know a little about some earlier fearless people if we are to understand how the mirror of men's mind has changed over the last 400 years. Supermen with today's abilities walked Europe long ago and told of things to come. They were dealt with harshly.

We must remember that the mind of man is evolving into greater concepitive interpretive growth with every generation, just as his physical body, in the last half century, has grown measurably larger. What must we now know to conceive of "magnetic vehicles inhabited by non-material intelligences?"

In 1917 at Fatima in Portugal, three children saw a "vision" of such a vehicle and told their priests about it. The inhabitants of that vehicle communicated with the little girls and gave an exact time of return--in earth time that is. Many thousands witnessed the "miracle" of the reappearance of the "angels" at Fatima as the magnetically-bonded vehicle came down again through an overcast sky.

The Catholic Church, using its frame of reference, called the "intelligences" angels, the appearance a "miracle"--and the little girls became nuns. Science had little effective comment, perhaps because it had no applicable frame of reference. The appearance of a "bright shiny being" clothed in robes of white light also appeared in the United States and the evaluation of this appearance against the framework of modern psychiatry would result in one side of the controversy suffering utter defeat.

In September in 1823 such an appearance was sensed by Joseph Smith near the village of Manchester, New York. Intelligence of a very high order was conveyed by this spiritual personage which resulted, four years later, in the finding of the metal tablets whose translation resulted in the modern BOOK OF MORMON. The personage told the young New Yorker that his name was Moroni, an angel.

The resulting trials and tribulations of those who dared believe in such an appearance are written in blazing letters across the history of the American West.

If Joseph Smith had encountered a modern psychiatrist's couch, the folder on the "hallucination" from which he was suffering would no doubt be of good size. Experts would call him "disturbed" and prescribe treatment after commitment, under our present system. The skills of evaluators operating in the framework of psychology and psychiatry seem to prevent intelligent analysis of such phenomena. Goethean philosophy, refined and enlarged by Rudolf Steiner, however, does offer an efficient frame of reference for such work.

It is offered that evaluation and explanation is proper mental treatment, not idea substitution hypnosis which destroys the perceptive consciousness and certainty of the subject. Nowadays, confronting NORAD, confronting psychiatry, and before the peoples of the world who pay the taxes supporting a space program, comes a demand for a frame of reference. Must dogma prevail again?

Goethean philosophy, interpreted by Tesla and Steiner, offers us a framework from which to view certain strange events in our atmosphere, events which our instruments and our senses tell us are taking place. There are certain projects in the complex of our space program which are knocking at the door of the "answer," but, if their findings are ignored because they are "borderline" and do not fit a bigoted dogmatic concept, we shall not learn the whole truth.

An inspection of the teachings of certain figures of theological history seems now in order. Figures such as Giordano Bruno were actually scientist-philosophers with certain knowledge of the ancient mystery schools and initiatory truths of certain secret brotherhoods. They roamed Europe inviting certain scientists of their day, like Kepler, to view their discoveries in the light of certain ageless, unalterable truths.

This had not been possible since the days of the Roman Empire, long before even, and certainly not during the time of the mind-stultifying Inquisition.

The universe had not changed, but the mind of man and hisceptive ability to interpret his universe certainly seems to have been in constant change through history.

Born at the foot of Vesuvius, near Naples, Bruno entered the Dominican secret brotherhood in 1563 at the age of fifteen. He entered the imposing cloister of his order and often meditated at the grave of St. Thomas Aquinas. His meditations, as well as his access to certain material contrary to the Catholic dogma of his day, were to result in a very serious charge of heresy brought against him by the most holy Inquisition. In about 1576 Bruno had to abandon his frock and leave the Dominican Order. He escaped the stake at that time, which must indicate that either he had a friend at court or that his heresy turned out to be minor.

He first went to Calvinist Switzerland, which, even though it was in opposition to the dogmas of the Catholic Church, still provided rigid fetters for the mind of man. Bruno did not like the city by the shore of Lake Geneva, and the Calvinists seemed to detest this man from the South. Bruno moved on.

His next stop was Toulouse, France, where he was a lecturer for about two years. Soon it became obvious that he must move on to Paris and here he first revealed that he did have certain secret knowledge of the development of some super-human abilities. (Let us understand what is meant by this term. An average ability would be human. An ability beyond that of average is super-human).

In Paris in 1581, Bruno attracted the attention of the French King Henry III by his publication of one of the secrets of his learning. This was done through books on the development of an attribute of the initiated ones--a super-human memory.

This art of super-memory (mnemotechnical) is referred to in Roman literature by Cicero and Quintilian. St. Thomas Aquinas and Albertus knew of its long history and had good words to say about it. But to the King of France, Bruno wrote of the ability of a magician. (Bruno's De Umbris Idearum, published in 1582, had been preceded by a poem telling of the Druid, Merlin's, Wisdom.) Today, minor memory tricks are common knowledge, but they are still a useful attribute of a would-be superman.

It is most important to know that Bruno's book contained secrets of memory set down by Hermes and known by the Egyptian priesthood. He also published Cantus Circaeus, another book on memory, which had as its main character

Circe, the sorceress and daughter of the Sun.

Let us recall that reincarnation, memory of the entity from lifetime to lifetime, is an ability, according to Rudolf Steiner, which will be ours in our next appearance. This is also another development of memory, is it not? First we must master mental exercises in order to develop super-memory of events in our lifetime, said Bruno. Then, say all the Brunos, Steiners, Goethes, mystics and men of greatness, one can also develop memory from lifetime to lifetime. These men have given us another secret of the superman.

If we take this one ability and develop it we then remember the time between death and rebirth on this plane and we then know the truth of intelligences on other non-material planes.

This concept excited the king of France. Bruno even outlined the incantations to the sun and planets which one should use to bring about certain super-powers. Freudians would dismiss the value of this work, with horror, upon learning that some of it also appears in the Occult Philosophy of Cornelius Agrippa. Occult or "secret"--Freud begged Jung to call such hallucinations "repressed sexuality," we must again recall "the Freudian aberration."

We know pretty well what happened to Bruno because he told it all to his Venetian Inquisitors. The transcript of the questioning still exists in Vatican records. Bruno told of his visit to England with letters which introduced him to certain secret circles in that country. The ruling group of England gathered to hear this Italian who had "secret" word to tell of superman-like forces of the universe. A title page of his writing tells us of its dealing with logic, metaphysics, the secrets of the Jewish Kaballa, Lullism (Rosicrucianism) and the art of memory. Bruno's writings, even in modern times, appear to have something "of the infinite" in them says S. Greenberg. He went from England to Wittenberg in about 1586 to lecture at Luther's University of the protest-ants.

We have previously mentioned his appearance at Graz and how Ballarmine hoped to make a deal with him to spare him burning. Bruno was destined to burn. He had a knowledge which made him not afraid of the stake for he understood fire as another force of the universe and that his material body was only loaned to him and one which he would soon wear out. Fire was used to drive him out.

Thomas Campanella was another man who publicized the same word over Europe at about the same time as did Bruno. He was several times tortured for foreseeing a City of God. The church objected to this vision of a city that would be run with certain universal truths in mind. Between tortures, Campanella spent some twenty-seven years in prison, observing the world through the narrow slit in the stone wall of his cell. Rudolf Steiner tells us that Campanella still has great spiritual influence today through certain secret spiritual-scientific circles.

This is some of the philosophical background to the resistance that certain very reasonable knowledge has suffered throughout the ages, and this is why good men like Freud have to be really very concerned when certain "heretical" concepts are given by responsible sources to a society which is not ready for them.

There is yet another reason which is political and which must be developed. The scientific dependence upon the king, the president's party, or the commissar for research funds does not escape the scientist today any more than it did those who lived in the days of Bruno and Campanella. The political reason is the one behind world revolution. The leftist, Marxist, dialectical materialist states that all the universe is material and that there are no such forces as spiritual forces. This is their "gimmick for government." Their slogan, the dictatorship of the proletarian masses for the benefit of all, precludes any spiritual direction from "elsewhere." They say that this is so. Therefore it must be true.

However, eventually the masses learn that instead of being dictators they are the ones who end up with their freedom in the confines of a straitjacket. The leaders of the 1917 revolution in Russia were no better than the men from the sewers who led the French Revolution. They prattled publicly of freedom for the downtrodden masses while they planned mass executions and a new government by straitjacket.

Science was to be set in this form and universal events were to be made to fit the mathematical straitjacket even if mathematics was known to be a limited discipline applicable to only one state of being--or materiality as we sense it on this planet.

In revolution's blind campaign to do away with throne and altar, science was made atheistic. The revolution very nearly succeeded just as did certain evil forces at the time of Bruno and Campanella. In those days the evil ones operated under the guise of spiritually oriented churchmen. As such, they invented clever methods of silencing men like Bruno, Campanella and other scientists of their day.

Rosicrucianism and other contra-secret brotherhoods grew into being to conceal the work of those who hoped to make themselves supermen. Then, spiritual freedom was again put in an atheistic straitjacket in the time since the French revolution under the subterfuge of blaming the ruling families of the world and their supporting nobility for all the ills of the masses. In most every instance it was a ruler by "divine right" who saved the Brunos and the Campanellas from these forces of the left--the forces of darkness. Today, in communist countries, as well as in the most enlightened countries of the Western World, there exists this same conspiracy to keep the secret.

As we probe into the mind of man, into the secrets of the atom, and into the other worlds in the universe, we are finding that atheistic science does not provide for intelligences which seem to be able to send vehicles into our material world. These vehicles are seen by thousands. They interrupt NORAD with vexing problems, and responsible people over the world state their opinions. NORAD does not answer any inquiry which on almost any other subject would merit a courteous reply. Why? This secret can be kept no longer. Men like Bruno and Campanella, Kepler, Goethe, Jung, Steiner and Tesla can no longer be ignored.

Research must now probe into the fields of the spiritual world. These will be appraised in their true light and the existence of "intelligences" of a non-material nature will finally be admitted. Just as we can build a

super-retentive memory, just as we can understand how to walk through fire, as we can get messages via "hallucinations" properly interpreted, and do many amazing things as pointed out by Hermes in the time of the Egyptian priesthood, we can also understand the force-field controlled world of sound and light which is ever moving beyond the "veil of Isis," as Mozart would point out in his "Zauber Flöte" (Magic Flute).

Telepathy explores one such field of the communication of intelligence. We must know if many so-called UFO incidents are telepathically motivated by these intelligences. A Freudian interpretation would preclude any intelligent investigation into this area. Jung's only UFO contact was via a "dream;" his interpretation has been publicly distorted in the Swiss press and picked up by other world agencies.

We have alluded to the use of hallucinogenic drugs to move men into such a state that they can view happenings in the spiritual world. The problem in such research seems to be that these ventures cannot yet be controlled in a manner to be properly evaluated. However, there is some evidence that Soviet researchers have been able to take Astral trips and gather intelligence of significance, which has been effectively evaluated by Soviet military intelligence. Here again, the Marxist political dogmatism has had to be ignored in the face of a truth of the universe from spiritual dimensions.

There is also another method, used by the Veterans' Administration hospital in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, to move a subject into this next "dimension beyond." Dr. Jay T. Shurley is the senior medical investigator in charge of psychiatric research in this project (as of May 1, 1962). He supervises a sensory deprivation chamber which produces "hallucinations." It is important that he says that these "hallucinations" can be evoked on demand--or, as we interpret it, "on purpose."

The subject is deprived of the use of his senses by being floated, face up, in water at body temperature. He wears a mask which stills his hearing and his sight. Every sensation which would cause a slight irritation, no matter how slight, is deprived the subject. An attempt is made to preserve the critical faculties. This is in line with Dr. Steiner's mental exercises in his KNOWLEDGE OF HIGHER WORLDS AND ITS ATTAINMENT in which the subject is cautioned to keep developing his critical faculties as he moves into the spiritual worlds.

In the chamber the subject first has a great number of non-sensual urges (such as a desire to hunt bear). What might motivate these urges, the center does not suggest, but one with certain knowledge would say that they are motivated by certain low-mentality disincarnate spirits in a random manner. This theory is well supported by many publications of responsibility.

In the chamber one subject "saw" (we might inquire with what organ of sight) a brilliant white light through a peephole. We might inquire humorously--like the sun of the City of God viewed by Campanella through his cell peephole?

A brilliant blue and white flame next moved through dark space toward him. With what organs of sight does he "see" these happenings? If it is with

the organs of one of the subject's other bodies (the astral or etheric), this research would have a great deal of value for us, would it not? Is this the dream world of the psychiatrists? That area seems to be what they now are exploring.

"Someone" then entered the chamber and was in the room with the subject. The "someone" apologized and said, "I have so little to offer this time." Not by sound, not through the subject's ears was this communication made--but it was made, and it was interpreted by the subject!

Many images, brilliant colors, scenes, pungent smells of chlorine gas--almost every possible sight and sound have been recorded in these sessions. After-images of brilliant fields of three-dimensional toadstools, Mayan stone images, and many other items have been noted by the subjects in the veterans hospitals conducting the experiments.

Now, we know that this can be done and, is being done--we ask only that the evaluations be such that we can know that there is another world from which communication is possible. If this is once admitted by the world of psychiatric dogma, we then can hope to communicate intelligently with other beings in this many-leveled universe. We seem to inhabit just one such "mansion."

There is one more area in which we must venture to explain that there not only are "other" intelligences, but also that they can influence a magnetic field non-materially generated. In other words, we must ask if a magnetic field can be influenced and whirled elsewhere than in a machine like a motor or generator. This area of research coupled with that of the ability of the brain to receive non-sense-generated impressions should bring us to an understanding of the non-material "fireball" that performs for us all over the world.

Rudolf Steiner hints that the North Americans will discover this secret. There is little doubt that it will be communicated by these intelligences as soon as we can set up the proper method of contacting them. Tesla once moved in this area, made his inquiries, and then built the results in his laboratory for us. Tesla's inquiry has lifted the load from man's back and lighted his home. Any child can now make a generator, a motor, a radio, or light his home with a Tesla coil. Soon, will any person, with proper development, be able to walk through fire, train a super-memory, and contact those beings who can tell how to control magnetic communication devices which can move from our material plane to others?

The answer would certainly seem to be that the mechanism is already being set up in certain "secret brotherhoods." These are brotherhoods not of the church as they were in the times past, but brotherhoods which are secret by dictum of the military, or because they use an idiom which is incomprehensible to the untrained layman.

There is nothing new about the sensory deprivation chamber. Doctor Shurley speaks of "a remarkable book (published in 1859) translated into English" (from French) which tells of one area of sense-deprived hallucination, that of the blind. Three types of hallucinations are noted--those in a normal and healthy body, those in insanity, and those experienced by the blind.

The "seeing" of blind people is discussed--with what organs do they "see?" This should excite the curiosity of Dr. Shurley, and his associates, for Rudolf Steiner points out that the astral and etheric bodies of man have organs which perceive.

Dr. Shurley and his group are also aware of the similarity between the hallucinations produced in their little bath-in-a-mask and those produced by drugs such as LSD-25 and Peyote. Now, some wag would point out, unfairly, that at last psychiatric research is learning that there are many ways to perception of the spiritual world and that the ancients knew whereof they spoke.

But, the evaluation in the proper perspective, that must always be the field of science! Science and religion can walk hand in hand if they are joined by the bond of philosophy such as the one Goethe offered and Tesla and Rudolf Steiner demonstrated. For a philosophical understanding of the visitors who "spook" our billions of dollars invested in NORAD radar, we must look to this framework of understanding, that of Goethean Science.

We are told that if we do wish to train supermen, we can. Again there is a framework offered and the rewards are most amazing, for someday, earth-man can not only make friends in other areas, but he can also control forces of magnetism by the efforts of his mind. Already man knows he can make flowers and plants grow by a form of concentration through his etheric (living) body. He stimulates the plant's etheric or living body. He can also penetrate this realm by singing a correctly pitched group of sounds which will stimulate the plant's etheric body and make it grow. We understand sonic stimulation of plants, but we do not comprehend that this same power can be projected by will into the actual living body of both the human and the plant. This, too, is an ability of a very ignorant but properly trained Indian Fakir. We can learn to do it just as we can train a super-retentive memory--an ancient power of the Priesthood of Ra; Bruno, and others through ancient and almost unknown books and incredible intuition brought about by proper meditation comes this knowledge.

More? Certainly there is more. But now the threshold has been approached by some insistent beings who have confounded the best we have in science of the mind, electronics, and are ready to demonstrate to us that much, much more is available to us--not by "magic."

There is another instance of sight of the blind which is pointed out by Goethe. This is the fact that during an earthquake in his day, a "blue flash" was "seen" by the blind. Today in the USSR, blind people are being assembled in serious scientific research which indicates that they can "see" color and obtain intelligence "through their fingertips." Our space research programmers again meet another area in which they should pay attention if there is indeed a race on between the atheistic science of the Communist world and that of our "free" world.

This is another little known attribute of the super-man of ages past, knowledge that was lost, but like the super-retentive memory which Bruno revealed and for which he was burned, we should find out if levitation, like that of St. Dominic, can be an attribute of a superman of today. Yogis in India

are said to have this power. What method do they use to train themselves? Is this a realm for our space researchers? Dr. P----- (M.D. North Western U.) thinks it is, and so do a lot of people who are not dogmatic and are not scientific or spiritual bigots.

In this area, politically, we must abandon the 200 year old campaign of the forces of evil or darkness (Communism) against the forces of good (throne and altar). At last we have a glimmer of the possible truth that the physical world was actually ruled, and still is, by impulses from the spiritual world. Rudolf Steiner stated that this inspiration was being received by man until roughly 1500 when this ability was replaced by certain rational attributes of the mind. Today it must be cultivated again.

It appears that to evolve further and understand the spiritual world better we must take this rationality of the mind with us in our travels back to the spiritual world from which come certain phenomena which we "see" partially in the physical plane. Fireballs moving at incredible speeds, beings in the rooms with a man deprived of his senses, lights and colors coming to the blind from "somewhere"--all these must be explored.

The "evaluators" trained in their narrow specialties have been the keepers of the secret up to this point. Only political action by forces of darkness (for want of a better name) can keep mankind from learning more of these other worlds. Those who are to evaluate these communications must be highly trained. The men attempting doing it in our space agencies, for example, should be so trained. They do not offer conclusions. Doctor Shurley did not, and others cannot because at the present stage of the political scene such evaluations would certainly have to be more secret than was the atomic bomb or any later development of the military. However, there are no secrets to a superman, and so the race is not actually in space, but rather in the area of man's own mind.

Once again totalitarianism hopes to rule by "keeping the secret." The danger to freedom is just as great as it was in the time of the Inquisition. The dogmatic rise of national science, controlled by sense-conceptive effort, has reached a crossroad.

A straightjacket awaits those who deviate to the left-handed path, that of black magic, that of denial of this "other" world and who attempt to paint it as something else, through FEAR. Dr. Jung revealed the secret of Freud to us. If the left-handed path of fear, concealment of the path to real freedom of the mind through totalitarianism prevails, we have come all this way since the beginning of recorded history only to trade one form of slavery for another just as did the people who overthrew throne and altar only to be trussed in the straitjacket of the Communist world which offers government by gimmick and slogan . . . and a new slavery. If certain of the truths of our space research can be kept secret a most horrible fate awaits us. Do we await such a fate as when the evil and corrupt priesthood of Atlantis ruled men by means of the "fire-crystals" and finally bred the mixtures? We have always encountered political pitfalls on the material side of the veil because certain groups have always delivered certain impulses to mankind to keep him enslaved. Power over other spiritual entities seems to be a goal whether it is on this material plane or in the "other" realms. All of the visitors in the nighttime skies are not good, friendly, or ready to help their flesh-clad brothers. This too, is a "secret" known to certain world intelligence systems. How does this come about?

## CHAPTER IX

### COLLEGE OF PROPHECY

Modern psychiatrists, psychologists and para-psychologists, in studying the men who killed U.S. Presidents, have found that each man was a "loner," a man independent of the leveling influences which are thought to control the wilder impulses of other citizens. An individual who is independent of the responsibilities and influences of close family ties, who is untrammelled by a defined niche in his society, and who has no other control, is open to suggestions that are said to be not his own. Is such an individual open to control by "outside" influences?

This question has puzzled those who have studied the personalities of Richard Lawrence, who tried to kill Andrew Jackson in 1835; John Wilkes Booth who did kill Lincoln in 1865; Charles Guiteau, who shot Garfield in 1881; Leon Czolgosz, who killed McKinley in 1901; Joseph Shrunk, who nicked Theodore Roosevelt in 1912; the assassin who narrowly missed President Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1933 and who did kill the nearby Chicago mayor; and, of course, Lee Harvey Oswald, the man with the most weird background of all, who killed John F. Kennedy in 1963.

What could be the "influences" which could control a man enough to cause him to bring about the death of the head of a major state who was destined to hold that position? This destiny is confirmed by the opinion of France's de Gaulle, judging by certain of his public pronouncements.

Is this control that of a conspiracy hatched in a dark room or is it "something" from another plane? This riddle is one which modern psychiatry does not seem to be able to answer, except by cautioning society against the individualist.

Herod the Great used one method to attempt to stifle a destined entity when he issued the order to kill all young babes born in a certain year, because his soothsayers opined that such a baby would become the Messiah. He failed to find the body of the infant Jesus and so Christ's body was built for his final spiritual entrance at the hands of John the Baptist at an occult ceremony conducted in the river Jordan.

Thus it would seem that modern psychiatry and ancient rulers are both society's protection from entities open to certain control--but control by what power, acting in what way, is the enigma.

It seems that in governments of modern states a certain configuration of dominoes is set up. At one point in time all the dominoes are to fall when the first one in line is tilted. When this happens war breaks out and states and systems crash. This never-ending process has gone on since long before recorded history.

A study of the events leading up to two world wars in our century indicates  
157

how such a powerhouse is set up on the earthplane. When all of the conditions (dominoes) are set, an "anarchist" at Sarajevo, or a "psychic medium" in the Reichchancellor's post in Germany can tip them into their falling reaction and bring about armed conflict. Some historians would say that it would be interesting to know the chain of events should other switches in the powerhouse have been pushed. If the assassin in 1933 had killed Roosevelt, would political disaster have struck the United States in the midst of the depression? Would a psychic medium of a certain type of communist or fascist have built a different United States? Or did the tendency toward a move to left-wing socialism actually develop as the result of Roosevelt's survival? How many times has the destiny of a nation been changed by just such a near miss? The dice of destiny play few favorites, but few people doubt that they do make and break the heads of states. Rudolf Steiner stated categorically that the 1914-1918 conflict came about because in 1914 leading personalities had come to the point where nothing more could be achieved by old methods of understanding and this could only lead to chaos. He saw the catastrophe as the disinclination of the human will to receive the spiritual--this caused them to be driven to the armed orgasm.

During the first weeks of the conflict, the onset of which was received by the people on both sides with enthusiasm, Rudolf Steiner visited with a very good friend of more than twenty years standing. Chief of the German General Staff General Helmuth von Moltke was received by Dr. Steiner on the twenty-seventh of that fateful August of 1914. The audience had been granted at the request of von Moltke's wife, who had been an Anthroposophist for some years. Her request was transmitted to Steiner while he was on a train passing through Koblenz. There he saw her husband.

We know little of the very understandably confidential talks, except that they were of a purely human and personal nature.

We know, too, that Rudolf Steiner, after a meditative period, abandoned his first inclination to build his University of Spiritual Science at Munich, and chose instead its present location in Dornach, Switzerland, where it has been "safe" through the carnage of two world conflicts. However, let us emphasize that other spiritual considerations had much to do with this choice and that physical safety was not paramount, but only collateral.

In 1914 the general staffs of the European powers all had their war plans in their most secret vaults. The dominoes were set up ready to fall. If such and such event were to take place, so and so was to be the response. War games had been run on a general staff level since before the war of 1870. Germany, Russia, England, France, Italy and Austria-Hungary, as well as the smaller powers, each had a system of battle plans which would set the giant human machine in motion should certain events take place. Thus war was "destined."

Rudolf Steiner points out that sixteen men, with no word to each other, made the decision which pulled the lanyards of the guns of August, 1914. After it was over, the bewildered German Kaiser was in exile in Holland, still seemingly in a state of hypnosis. He stated that he had never actually given word for war--it had been his ministers and he named both of them. He named just two of the sixteen, perhaps?

The Archduke of Austria-Hungary and his assassin were not among the sixteen. Nor were the Czar and Rasputin, certainly, although they are among the heads of state named by historians. All the nations' major efforts had built powerhouses with billions of marks, rubles, pounds, lira, francs, and gold bullion. Millions of men were dead and maimed but no one man had really made the decision to go to war in 1914. Who actually slipped into their powerhouses and threw the switch? We are left with the startling suspicion that history cannot tell us who on the material plane did do the actual deed which tipped the dominoes of the 1914-1918 conflict. What man, which men, what group under what motivation sent those nations to war? They have never been named by the most careful historical research. We have little doubt, however, (but this is only the personal opinion of the author) that the leading officer of the Imperial German General Staff did ask Rudolf Steiner how the conflict would end. Perhaps he knew himself and requested spiritual strength --at any rate he must have known the answer to that question.

Rudolf Steiner knew that those who hold membership in the Germanic Folk Soul were to go through a bath of blood which was the result of forces of a most powerful spiritual nature. He knew that a great battle on the spiritual plane had been fought in the period from 1849 to 1879 and that this battle was between what Goethe would characterize as "good and evil," the forces which Steiner called "light and darkness." He knew that certain very powerful, clever, and resourceful spiritual beings had been ejected when the "forces of light" prevailed in that spiritual conflict "beyond the veil." These, he tells us, took up habitation in the earth plane and this could only mean that they either lived in or influenced certain human actions in the scientific and political world of that time. We have only to recall the revolution of 1848, the Crimean, Franco-Prussian and other lesser wars as well as the dire European political unrest to agree with this assertion.

One such powerful dark spirit was about to take up a human bodily habitation in a small village on the Inn River on the border between Germany and Austria in the year 1889. His name was Adolf Hitler. His Nazi Party members were to threaten Rudolf Steiner's life in 1924.

This very threat is of interest to us. Why should this budding political power which was to lead the Germanic Folk Soul into great victory and shattering defeat become an early enemy of the followers of Rudolf Steiner, the Anthroposophists? The answer to this question may lie in the fact that the group behind Adolf Hitler and Rudolf Steiner's associates both had knowledge of certain very hidden and most secret powers, powers which could be marshalled for good or for evil. Goethe had told the Germans of this "pact" between the powers of "darkness and light" in Faust. The Nazis and the Anthroposophists saw in each other an implacable enemy.

In 1914 it was possible for Rudolf Steiner to tell General von Moltke, a gentleman and aristocrat to the very soul, to what the General Staff plans would lead his people. It was just as possible in 1924 for Rudolf Steiner to perceive what was to happen if great, powerful, and most secret spiritual forces were to be marshalled with political purposes by Adolf Hitler.

This type of prophecy is not of the type which we see characterized by hidden visions brought about by spiritual exercises or aids to the development

of finer perceptive consciousness, such as do the drugs mentioned earlier. Rather, this is the vision into the future one develops through detailed knowledge of the forces which control events on the material plane which are mere reflections of events running their course in the spiritual world.

Prophecy of the visionary type is that of the Sybilst, and can best be characterized by telling of some of the actions of the Temple Virgins who obtained this perception through remnants of the knowledge of the Eleusian Mysteries of the Greeks.

History tells of the oracle at Delphi who would mount her tripod stool at the command of the priests and breathing hot vapors from underground, move into a "state of consciousness" in which she had abilities which were different from her ordinary rational perceptions. Her visions were interpreted in a political manner by the priests to the heads of state.

Hitler's mediumistic visions were given great credence by the leadership of Germany and likewise great decisions of state were based upon interpretations of this "other consciousness."

Out of the mouths of the Hebrew prophets came utterances which influenced the actions of the Jews in their conflicts with the peoples of history. The Greek Seeresses and the Hebrew prophets passed into a state allowing them from its ecstasy to "see" into the timelessness of the future (as governed by the past).

Kepler not only set down his laws for the movement of the planets, but he also cast the horoscope for the great commander Wallenstein. He did it so accurately that Wallenstein commissioned him to double-check on the events which foretold great times "of unfavorability" for the General in the spring of 1634. Wallenstein had reason to be concerned for he was to die in March of 1634! Kepler, Prince of Thule, had paragnost ability, it seems.

Nostradamus spent many an hour contemplating the heavens and is credited by Rudolf Steiner with making many incredible prophecies. Steiner reminds us of the fact that Nostradamus was hooted and chided in his day because he would not quote any astrological calculation to back up his declarations. In the framework of his day such a statement not proved in the "laboratory" of recognized astrology was certainly nothing but fraud.

As he focused his consciousness on the stars at night Nostradamus saw strange pictures. The French, he "saw," were to have a heavy loss in the battle of Gravelingen in 1558. In 1559 he was laughed at by the Queen of France for he "saw" the demise of her husband, Henry II, in a duel. The queen knew the king was above being engaged in a duel. What happened? In 1559 the king entered a jousting tournament and was killed. In a duel? Yes, and there is more of Nostradamus, clothed in quatrain verse, which takes us even beyond today. The medieval method of expression and the translation, of course, present problems in its evaluation today.

Nostradamus was a man who, by acting in a certain way, awakened certain powers that lie dormant in the human soul of man, Rudolf Steiner points out. In a mood of devotion, of reverence, he completely lost himself while the

cares of the world were put out of his mind and this brought him "visions" of another world. He entered an area of the mind that is timeless both forward and backward from the subject's "present." It occurs in utter forgetfulness of self, without any feeling of personal identity to clothe what the subject perceives. This state was possible to Kepler and to Nostradamus. The selfless Hebrew prophets in communion with their Jehovah, free of their personal interests and affairs, could perceive what was in store for their people.

Just as a teacher can see certain future characteristics in a child, so did the Hebrew prophet, knowing the folksoul of his people, behold events to come in the history of that people.

Nostradamus was laughed at and ridiculed and accused of being a Calvinist. To be accused in the open of being a Jew or Calvinist was enough to cause one to give up his profession. He abandoned his practice of medicine and devoted himself to his observations, marshalling the extra forces within him in a way which brought forth his seership.

Seership, says Rudolf Steiner, is not an incomprehensible facility but one which can be reconciled with scientific thinking. "If a man know the Past, he would know what the Future holds; both are linked to the Present as a Whole complete in itself."<sup>1</sup> Steiner tells us that even those who insist upon judging everything in the human being by cold, intellectual standards, must learn from this vista of the world that the purpose of prophecy is to stimulate the impulses of the will. Again one is struck by consistant references to the great, powerful and most secret forces of the human will. Again and again in the mental exercises of St. Ignatius Loyola, Nicola Tesla, and even in the political development of the Communist leaders, the fantastic powers that development of the human "will" brings into one's being are apparent. Is it any wonder that lesser mankind follows a leader with this gift of prophecy?

About 3,000 years before Christ, Lucifer was born in Asia. In those times of the wildness of instinctive response, certain mystery centers or temples were built in which very powerful occult ceremonies were held. In these rites the spiritual worlds reached leaders and from these centers men received illumination. A bastardized set of these rites were in vogue right down to the birth of the next great spiritual being in earthly incarnation, Christ. These ceremonies were those of the Greeks in their temples of Eleusis and were called by historians the Eleusian Mysteries. From this mystery center, just as did Christ 3,000 years later, the powerful teacher, Lucifer, in the flesh, went forth and established the Pagan culture, the Gnosis, of the earliest centuries of Christian culture. This was called Manechean, the Wisdom of Manes, which formed the main basic wisdom of the Kabbalah. In the research of the dim past are seen certain remnants of the teachings of the high spiritual being who incarnated as Lucifer.

The troubled history of the last 1800 years is the story of the Christian Churches. The Mystery of Golgotha tells of the second great incarnation of a very high spiritual being, The Christ.

1. Goethe, The Prophecies of Bakis.

The history of the future will be written in the cataclysms accompanying the incarnation of yet a third great and high spiritual being, whose way is now being prepared. A prophetic understanding of the decades yet to come can be obtained if we know that such an incarnation is to take place and that the earthly way is being prepared for this event. Ahriman's incarnation is "inevitable," says Rudolf Steiner. In view of what can now be determined with certain spiritual-scientific knowledge in mind we can now predict the form events are to take. Such an incarnation can be delayed only in a minor way. Just as Lucifer and Christ had to experience the physical plane and just as mankind had to experience their great spiritual reality, so too, must mankind experience the reality of Ahriman. From the inner temples of Nepal, from the inner circles of the Vatican, from the highest Masonic level, from the Colleges of the Rabbis, from many reliable clairvoyant sources, including Rudolf Steiner's Anthroposophists, we are given this message.

Just as did the Magi know in advance of the appearance of Christ, just as did the Druids of Glastonbury in England know of the birth of Christ as it happened thousands of miles away, so today we have one point in agreement among all of the world's mystics.

#### The advent of Ahriman.

The spiritual battle over this would be to keep Ahriman to the spiritual plane and not allow him to incarnate on earth. Herod tried this method when he ordered all babies born on a certain date in Palestine killed. In 1962, at the conjunction of the planets, somewhere in the West, we are told, Ahriman's body was born.

NORAD can be the center for direction of both the defenses of the nation and its political control in time of great national crisis which could come about. The development of our national life and that of the Western World, Rudolf Steiner writes, is such that a purely intellectual interpretation of the sciences places the world of invention and science in Ahriman's hands. This intellectualism is becoming more widespread and has invaded the social life as well, he warns. Government invasion of social welfare is one example of this kind of mischief. The control of human spiritual responses by the drug industry increases the possibility that mankind can be lulled into a greater and greater state of drowsiness, a state of receptive hypnosis. Ahriman then finds it possible to invade this state of semi-hypnosis and prepare his "world" more and more for his material political advent. There are other ills which make this possible.

Government invasion of social welfare to the nth degree is one example of the many kinds of mischiefs in the social structure.

Dr. Swedenborg of 200 years ago, if he were to view the social guarantees of today, would caution us that this stifles the will of the recipient, and in the long run "injures" his character. Tax structure, which in the United States confiscates nearly 40% of the earnings of the individual, has caused a nationwide character breakdown. A social development which pits one race against another in an unwholesome manner, instigated or not by Communists, is another force aiding Ahriman and inhibiting the constructive development of a strong national character.

The high cost of governments which bring about this national character regression, aids Ahriman, we are told. "Chauvinism, perverted patriotism, in every form; this is the material from which Ahriman will build his great post-war world state."<sup>1</sup>

Those who distort patriotism by hurling "Fascist" at those who would preserve certain individual human values--those of the home, family and altar--are those who aid Ahriman. The nation must be of strong character to survive catastrophes of the future, we are told. There will come a time, say certain Mormons, when the Constitution of the United States will hang by a thread. They tell of political catastrophes to come.

In our very complex financial society the movement of money is one tide that prophets and leaders of nations must study. Their fear is that the mob will get out of control. When the mob from the sewers moved into the Palace at Versailles the French Revolution made an early preparation for the spiritual advent of Ahriman. Thrones were to topple and altars were to be covered with the red flag of the hammer and sickle . . . of Communism.

If our world's financial structure topples the mob will enter the House of Commons, the United States Houses of Congress, the French Chamber, the German Bundestag, the Japanese Diet and other lesser halls--and Ahriman's flag will be substituted for all others.

Two types of catastrophes can cause this breakdown. One is natural; the other is man-made. Secret studies of the International Geophysical Year have investigated the former possibility; the evaluation was inconclusive. It is charged this was due to the scientific bigotry, over-specialization, and egocentric lack of spirituality of the evaluators. The results are, in effect, under lock and key.

The man-made factor comes from the fact that world leaders fear chaos, because with their high tax costs the older control groups no longer can guarantee stability. Our money-manipulators charge that the newer type of Keynesian economists from the London School of Economics and its Harvard-like offshoots are in control. The newer group's advent in 1932 in the Roosevelt Administration in the United States, converting the world later to its "managed paper" magic, now have absolute power in some governments.

It is interesting to note that this inexperienced spend-into-prosperity group does not influence the Basel Gold Planners, nor the Swiss banks, nor the French Goldbacked group, nor the German holders of the Gold reserves and many others. However, their principles are such that the nation who put the deciding fleet on the seas, the planes in the air, and the ammunition and men on the land in Europe in the Second World War, is in 1966 committed to a fiscal policy which has weakened national character to the point that a catastrophe cannot be overcome. This, their enemies charge.

What are the natural catastrophes which would shove the world's most powerful nation into a breakdown of its complex society? A look at a list of

1. Steiner, Lucifer and Ahriman.

natural catastrophes since Roman times is enough to show that, by probability, the Western World may well have run out its luck and Ahriman may well have it for the plucking. It may fall like a ripe plum into his direction. Let us look at the record; no less an observer than Alexander von Humbolt, who had a university named for him in East Berlin, has compiled an interesting list for us:

45 B.C. Roman writers are quoted as saying that the death of Julius Caesar occurred in the year that the sun was pale; the air seemed thick, cold and hazy and fruit did not ripen.

COMMENT: This would result in vast areas of the United States being designated "disaster areas" today. The political systems of China and the USSR would be threatened by such a year. One could not imagine the repercussions of such an event should it happen today.

358 A.D. A darkening continued for two hours on the twenty-second of August before the earthquake of Nicomedia, which also destroyed other cities of Macedonia and Pontus.

COMMENT: A "spacial rift" which distorts light can be the cause of earthquakes and not an eruption from the center of the earth which is the effect, not the cause, say some who differ with the Vulcanologists.

360 A.D. The whole of the Eastern provinces of the Roman Empire was obscured from early dawn to noon, but the stars continued to shine. When the sun did appear it was like a horned moon and was finally restored to its size.

COMMENT: What a great spacial disturbance of an electrical nature ripped the whole burning layer from the top of the sun and left it, apparently, one big sunspot? Remember, the surface of the sun is electrically excited by cosmic ray bombardment.

536 A.D. The sun suffered an eclipse for two and one-half years and men wrote that "something" clung to the sun. This was chronicled in the ninth year of Justinian I.

COMMENT: Any such inhibition of the sun's radiation would result in a world agricultural calamity for two and one-half years . . . fantastic in its implications.

626 A.D. The sun's disc was half obscured for eight months.

733 A.D. After the Battle of Tours the sun was obscured on the nineteenth of August and excited much terror.

840 A.D. Visual transit of Venus observed, across sun's disc.

934 A.D. In Portugal, the sun was without light for two months and after flashes of lightning regained its normal brightness.

1096 A.D. Sun spots could be seen by the naked eye on the third of March.

1241 A.D. In the monastery of Cloister Neuberg near Vienna there is a record that tells of the fact that on Michaelmas Day there was no brightness of the sun and stars could be seen in the heavens at three in the afternoon.

COMMENT: This chronical covers a period from 218 A.D. to 1348.

1547 A.D. Kepler in Stella Nova in Serpentario speculates that a diminution in the sun's radiation might be due to celestial causes. He observed this event on three days in April of that year.

1963 A.D. The sun reversed its magnetic poles. The electrical consequence of this solar event on the earth's processes we can only conjecture upon at this time.

What if some magnetic disturbance should enhance the sun's radiation until such a solar flair would be produced that it reached a point in space millions of miles nearer to the earth? We have some indications that such a thing might have happened in the past--the tops of certain conical stone houses in Europe were seared by a heat great enough to cause them to fuse.

Again a certain group of Mormons state that we can expect 700° solar heat to sear Utah in the midst of catastrophes of the near future.

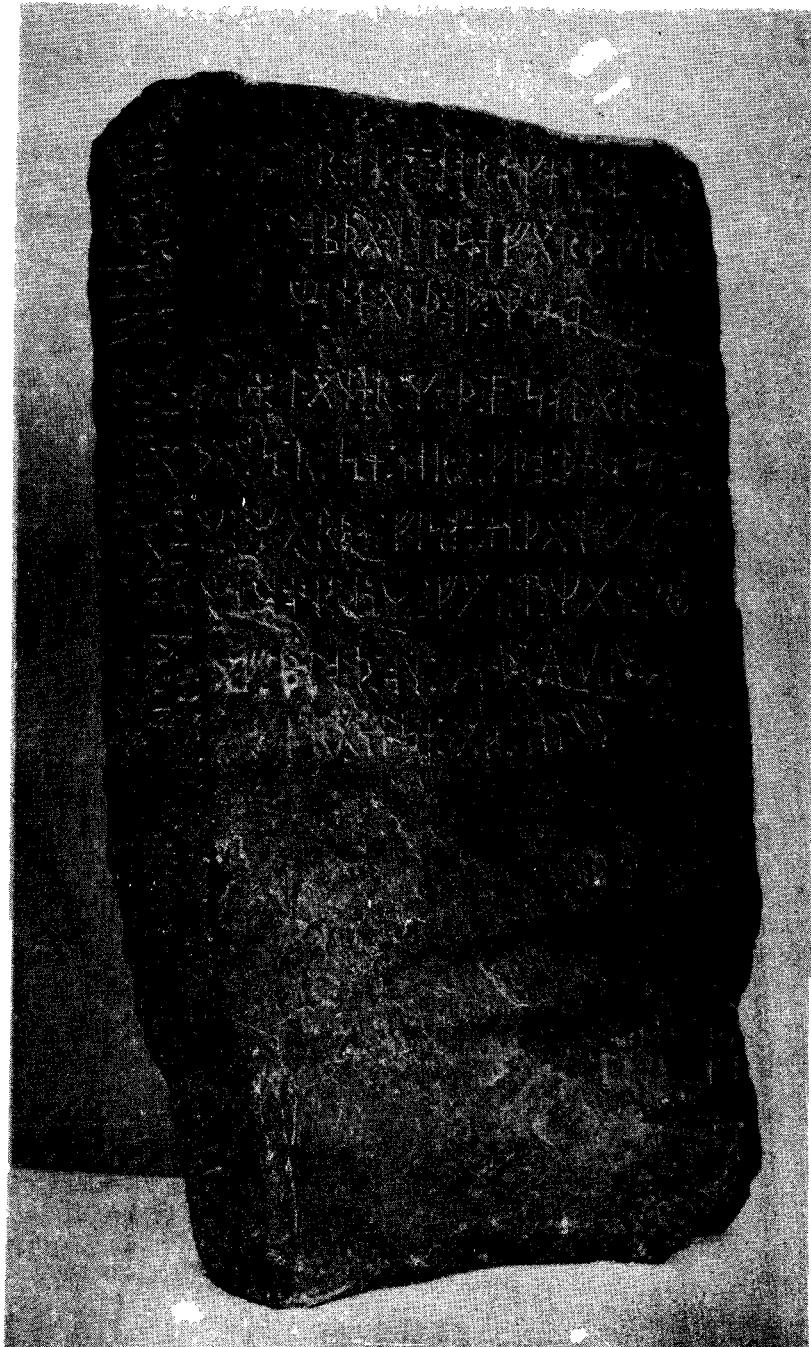
Are solar flares, earthquakes, resulting floods, giant sunspots, and darkness at noon, all part of one and the same variation of the intensity of basic spacial stability?

How will a finely tuned social and economic system react to even a small amount of disturbance in these days?

One need not then, be a seer of Eleusis to see that such a thing could come about. Again we see the aptness of Rudolf Steiner's statement that prophecy should work for the sake of the future and not be incompatible with science. This seems most reasonably based on historical probability, does it not? Cosmic power beyond comprehension could well "shake" the earth any day and it would cause serious repercussions of a political and economic nature. The certainty of this is emphasized by the lack of the strength of national character to preserve the system now in force. The philosophical and economic forces supporting the system are just not strong enough to survive the least blow of any appreciable nature--either in capitalistic or Communistic circles.

Edgar Cayce mentioned that the president of the United States elected in 1960 would die in office. The paragnosts were many who made this prediction and even a well known seeress and Washington, D.C. realtor and socialite making her way to the offices of a daily newspaper on the morning of the day of his assassination found her attempts at warning, ignored. Nevertheless, her visit was a matter of record and so were many many more premonitions of that fateful day made known before the event.

The forces acting that day were extremely powerful and even though the  
165



**ALEXANDRIA, MINNESOTA** now exhibits the Kensington Runestone, evidence of travelers from THULE who some 600 years ago left this translation "8 Goths and 22 Norwegians on exploration journey from Vinland over the West. We had camp by 2 skerries one days journey north from this stone. We were fished one day after we came home (found) 10 red with blood and dead Ave Maria Save from Evil."...



United States public and the world was promised "the full facts" a later release by the investigating commission stated that it would be at least twenty years before they could or would be made known. Why?

Why has the Catholic Church held secret the messages given during the appearances of the strange intelligences at Fatima in Portugal in 1917? Did it suffer a change of mind? Earlier stories were interpreted to promise a release in 1960. Such a release was not made. Again, why?

Were the first two world wars psychic harbingers of a great natural catastrophe to strike the earth? This question is one that no political group seems ready to answer--even if it can foretell the future. Rudolf Steiner emphasizes that if leaders of the world in every sphere wish to understand the present conflict it is necessary to understand it as the battle between the Luciferic tendencies in man and the forces of Ahriman. It is a bitter struggle mediated in man himself, by the penetration of the Christian impulses.

Luciferic impulses generated in man and suggested by these spiritual beings cause man to be fanciful, over-enthusiastic, and untruthful.

Ahrimic impulses, through beings influencing man, have a different aim --to get control over human beings and to plan a civilization in which each man would have a certain type of habitation, a job, and a niche in society at the sacrifice of his immortal soul such as is portrayed in Goethe's Faust, by the main character's "bargain" with the forces of evil . . . of darkness . . . of Ahriman. A drug-soothed population under rigid laws, social structure, and discipline and with rigid mental "health controls" would be Ahrimic in nature.

Rudolf Steiner says that the spiritual conflict in the years from roughly 1840 to 1880 were part of the battle of the *Zeitgeist*, spirit of the age--the Archangel Michael against the spirits of the forces of evil, of darkness, of Ahriman.

Steiner forecast that the Russian revolution of 1917 was of a great spiritual nature, the importance of which those who let it come about could not realize. He also stated that Communism was not right for the Russian people and was to be in the long run, doomed.

People who would understand the development of mankind must know that spiritual life must enter mankind. The chaos of each war is the result of forces which will not permit this knowledge to be readily available to man. Religion, science, and philosophy, as we have seen, are all side-ways from the main trail of the truth of spiritual forces. Departures from this truth and attempts to conceal it have given us today's uncertainty and chaos, just as Rudolf Steiner noted.

Edgar Cayce, a psychic person, some of the Mormons and many paragnosts agree that in the near future Los Angeles, San Diego, New York, and other costal cities could easily be visited with tremendous floods. It has been prophesied that about 1968-70 Atlantis will "rise" beginning with an out-cropping about 600 miles off New York.

Psychic characteristics of certain peoples are now being exploited in the matter of race riots--so much so that this seems to be a harbinger of major disturbances coming in the latter third of this century.

Many people know these things--but what can we do about them? Collective action is not practical or possible, but individual development along spiritual scientific lines makes the battle against catastrophe and Ahriman one of the individual, the family and the home--not that of the state or the nation and certainly not that of totalitarian societies. The individual development of a freedom-of-choice soul strength, a strength of will, a self-sufficiency in individual, home and family, is just the opposite of what the planners and the totalitarians would have developed in the Western nations. This schism is the battle the Mormons point out as they tell of the problems of living as directed by their Michael-Adam-God.

The Jews point this out as they tell of their pact with their Jehovah or Jevah.

The Catholics point out this in their accounts of the lives of their saints and the strength of their Church.

The Buddhists point this out in their precepts.

The left wing, atheistic scientific, Communistic campaign by revolution against throne and altar then is shown as what it really is--a preparation of a planned world, in which freedom is denied, and "cradle to grave" direction is substituted in its place and in its name.

This is Ahriman's world and those in communion with high spiritual beings tell us that under the cloak of coming catastrophes and after the third world war this great political figure will be ready for his seizure of world control--for Ahriman hopes to be the first "PRESIDENT OF THE WORLD."

After the catastrophes to come, after depression, earthquake, flood, pestilence, and a third world conflict, the clouds will clear. Exhausted humanity will be given the clarion call. Communications will be revived. Psychic and psychological dominance of the population will be resumed. The laws now already enacted will be applied. The great world figure will emerge with promises of spirituality. And this will be the "great lie."

Ahriman will promise, says Rudolf Steiner, to make anyone clairvoyant by use of drugs. Everyone will see a different spiritual world, hear different compositions of the "angels," see different beings and events. The people will be led to believe that this is the spiritual world which mankind can see beyond the veil, that this is the world which can only otherwise be reached by generations of reverent lifetimes.

A home, a niche in society, a pleasant death, will all be promised by Ahriman as "President of the World". "Follow me," the world television will intone and "I will give you the life of plenty." Ahriman will be followed because mankind knows that, through the science which fought the third world war, all this can actually be achieved.

The soul of mankind will be sold and again he will be placed in a strait-jacket and he will get all of this "Utopia" on earth--but in isolation with "visions" of the spiritual world because he believed the delusions of Ahriman. It is written that this is inevitable and can only be delayed.

A philosophy that points out this delusion of Ahriman can delay this event if the individual, his home, and his altar are preserved in forms that can communicate with the real spiritual world and not the falsely produced dream world of Ahriman's drug dispensation artists.

Drugs have their place in medicine, but sleeping pills, pep pills, anti-depressants, birth control pills, any compound that influences in an abnormal manner the endocrine system leads to Ahrimic susceptibility, as can be easily comprehended. A persistent story through history is that of George Washington's Vision seen during his trying winter at Valley Forge. He was shown his Masonic destiny as a successful revolutionist. But the last portion of the vision showed the "son of the Republic" that the great civil war was to come.

Further, it showed time of trial and actual invasion of the United States, which was to stretch from ocean to ocean, by a foreign armed force. This account can be obtained in photocopy from the United States Library of Congress.

Paragnosts tell us that the times of trial are supposed to start in the late 1960's. They are to continue for the Biblical seven years of trial and seven years of recovery. The third world conflict is to follow in about 1980-1990. The "time" on the spiritual plane seems impossible to pinpoint exactly; however, just as the forces causing the event are about to act, a psychic premonition seems to build up in thousands of minds--so, it appears there will be "some" warning. Perhaps we have already had such warning.

On the 1st day of December in that fateful year of 1918 for the Germanic-Scandinavian peoples a lecture was delivered at das Goetheanum in Dornach, Switzerland, by Dr. Rudolf Steiner which is filled with most significant prophecy.

He outlined for his followers, in that month when all of the Western World was in sorrow and was looking toward the myth of the "peace treaty" for a settlement on human terms, the truth of the things that were to be.

There were some 1.4 billion souls in the world at that time. At this writing in 1964 there are perhaps 3.5 billion and predictions state that there may well be somewhere near seven billion by 1984.

How will the secret ruling groups of the world control these people? That control method will be hidden history of the twentieth century. Rudolf Steiner, in philosophic tones, told how this would be done.

He said that the secret circles know that the peoples of the East will be controlled by:

1. The Eugenic capacity. The population of the USSR and the Asiatic

hinterlands will be controlled by the removal of the production of human beings out of the sphere of the arbitrary and accidental. There will come about certain knowledge which will enable souls to be reincarnated who will be either good or evil in their inclinations, & be so chosen. Asiatic continuance of the selected soul will be racial in nature and the bloodstream of the race maintained pure, he indicates.

He said the second method which will be developed for control of the masses will be:

2. Mechanistic occultism. This mechanistic occultism will determine that a soul-less population as possible, ignorant of the spiritual background to everything material, will be trained to provide a mechanized culture for the Western World.

A third capacity which Dr. Steiner predicted would evolve, but which to 1918 was only latent, was that of:

3. Hygenic occult (or secret) practices. A psychic way of treating illness in the body which come about through Karmic causes would be practiced.

It is the method of this application of control, he stated, in which the secret groups of the English speaking peoples would try to bring about control over the lands of the rest of the world.

He said that Hygenic occultism will develop in the central countries of the Afro-Euro-Asian land mass. In the far-East it would be Eugenic secret control.

Immediately one asks, does this prophecy point out the type of secret control in line for the yet to be born peoples of Red China?

He warns that if the American would wish to achieve only material goals he condemns himself never to progress beyond earthly evolution, haunting this sphere like a ghost.

He warned that the attitude of mind which results in the crusading temper in American Foreign Policy (and Americans) is a false premise and only supports the work in the direction of the materialist occult controls over their own souls.

This temper the secret leaders direct to their own ends, he emphasized.

THIS RECIPROCAL INFLUENCE OF KNOWLEDGE AND FAITH WOULD  
ITSELF CONSTITUTE A SCIENCE THAT WOULD WORK ONLY IN SECRET.

He felt that it was certain that the secret leaders of the West who governed the final World War I peace treaty would take special pains to see that in their closed group there would be no reliance upon either religion or science alone, but that there should be a synthesis of both. This move, of course, makes the public science as taught in our universities as atheistic as possible and it is only those in control who are given secret training elsewhere in which religion is at the same time science and science at the same time religion.

This is the Goethean concept which is secret even in Goethe's own land, points out Rudolf Steiner.

This secret group he believes will hold the East in line because it can educate the East in its public universities and keep their rich religious heritage out of their science.

He further remarks that it would appear that a Communist Russia would also follow this atheistic scientific path, but that as the aspiration to the pious in Russia is deep-seated, he doubts that this Bolshevik tendency will succeed.

One might then better understand Rudolf Steiner's warning of the Ahrimic incarnation if he understands the three methods of occult control which will be used to influence, from secret control groups, the seven billion peoples yet to be born in the latter portion of this century and the first portion of the next.

Today, a combination of a great spiritual force centered in a secret world group seems to be attempting to alter certain of these very powerful streams of human destiny. This group pretty much controls the energy sources, many of the natural resources and the financial power of many of the nations of the Western World. This clandestine organization knows no nationality as such but has great influence on the political leaders of the world. Since this group is young and since it does have connections with certain secret esoteric groups, it is difficult to assess just what part it will play in altering the conditions which can lead to the incarnation of Ahriman.

Put simply, it would seem to be a struggle as to whether it will use these great spiritual and economic forces for its own ends or whether these ends are in reality those of Ahriman. Certainly they are setting up the legal mechanics for the possibility of the first "President of the World" coming from the group itself. However, under conditions at this time such a possibility is premature and seemingly cannot occur until after the deadly conflict of the third world war and the state of mind, made receptive to such an idea, by that conflict's vicissitudes.

The present U.S. political entity that apparently hopes to fill that position seems upon this analysis to have been born prematurely. The world will see if he can alter conditions or if, like all men, he is just a mortal.

Each man develops his own being in that he enters and leaves this world alone, in himself, his spiritual self. True, upon his birth his mother is attended, and at death his "familiar" or guardian angel helps him, should he wish this aid.

The "Enigma Fantastique" which man has to solve by his experience on this earthplane is this self-development. He lives in a complicated universe filled with intelligences both lesser and greater than his own--both material and not material. Great spiritual forces battle with one another for mastery and man seems to be their pawn. At best he can only learn what these forces are or might be. When he does learn--

Nothing in the universe can resist the cumulative ardour of a sufficient number of enlightened minds working together in organized groups.

Teilhard de Chardin. (S. J.) told in confidence to George Magliore

## EPILOG

### THE STENDEK ENCOUNTERS

This presentation of fantastic realism has been an effort to portray, with some vividness, the possibility that the differences between science and what has passed for philosophy has been, in fact, a conflict which has resulted in the acceptance of some of the force-fields which are natural to the universe and the denial of other just as natural universal forces.

That the material universe is in actuality the result of the interlocking force fields of an OMNI-verse is the area in which physics must venture if certain observable "facts" are to be understood and properly evaluated.

A whole new and higher AREA of investigation offers itself beyond physics and beyond psychology. We offer the combined term of PARA-psycho-physics as the nomenclature which might define, in a word, the area into which man must from now on project his understanding.

PARA-psycho-physics, and its principles yet to be formulated, may be used to explain the enigmatic unknowns met with in the isolated STENDEK ENCOUNTERS.

The name S T E N D E K occurred from out-of-our-world at the time of a tragedy enacted in the area four flight minutes from Santiago, Chile, in 1947.

The Santiago tower had just heard the arrival transmission from the incoming flight of the Lancastrian Star from London. Captain R. J. Cook radioed the tower his arrival time to be (an ETA of) 5:49. Then he repeated three words, loud and clear, "STENDEK-----STENDEK-----STENDEK!" The astounded tower asked for a repeat and it was repeated twice more and then, silence--- the aircraft with its crew and passengers was never heard from again, nor did an extensive air and ground search ever find the STAR again, nor any trace of that BOAC aircraft.--it had just disappeared.

Unexplained loss of aircraft occurs often in a large oceanic triangle near Bermuda in the Atlantic. Many aircraft, even pretty good sized cargo ships have been lost. The U.S. military can give no explanation as to how aircraft that can safely fly into the eye of a hurricane cannot survive the strange air and submarine conditions that seem to exist in this "Bermuda Triangle." Present day jets avoid this area like the medieval man avoided the plague.

Fear-ridden radiomen aboard some aircraft have communicated about odd phenomena just before the complete disappearance of their aircraft. Rather strange occurrences on beautiful sunny afternoons have been reported.

They have told frantic tales in staccato of not being "able to see the horizon" . . . "the sea is boiling" . . . "we have been flipped onto our backs" . . . "our wings hit something in the air". . . etc.

FEAR...stark screaming fear...is built into these communications by highly trained, experienced military personnel as they encounter the unknown conditions....STENDEK CONDITIONS....on a routine flight on a normal afternoon in the area between Florida and Bermuda.

Ships vanish too. Evidences of lights rising out of the ocean, spokes of lighted wheels slowly revolving are seen and recorded in ship logs on file with the US Navy Hydrographic Office. Other strange and powerful occurrences consist of local whirlwinds accompanying these lights. Strong enough to swamp a ship, boat or aircraft?

BUT---what about the F E A R?....can "something" not only send lights into the area, capture crews, sometimes destroy planes and ships, can this "something" beyond the areas of known or admitted physical phenomena also enter the para-psychological area and PROJECT FEAR?

IS the projection of FEAR....a characteristic of a STENDEK ENCOUNTER? Who else has come upon this fantastic possibility and who has written about it in a manner so as to leave no doubt in our minds that normal man seldom survives the fear accompanying a STENDEK ENCOUNTER?

It is not to our interest to try to trace such an encounter back in history further than about one hundred years. This is about the age of our science as we know it, and evaluation of events before that time is too colored by religion and philosophy to be scientifically tenable. However, all through history, admittedly kept by the Church, one finds allusion to the works of "Satan" and in the terminology of that day a STENDEK ENCOUNTER would certainly be nothing less than the "work of the Devil."

HOWEVER, a very intelligent man was seized by "something" which completely dominated him for some months and left an imprint of a horrible FEAR which was most difficult to break from and which finally caused him to leave this earth under the imprint of "insanity." He writes of it in LE HORLA. (\*)

Para-psycho-physics offers the hypothesis that some of our world political leaders could just as well be "seized" and ruled by FEAR if they were to actually have such a STENDEK ENCOUNTER which has been suffered by airlines personnel, military people, and others. Certainly the average world political leader does not have, in most cases, any better background or training than do these people who have met STENDEK.

Further, it might be well to mention that there have been several proposals for turning the guidance of the office of the chief executive over to another should the President of the United States "become incapacitated."

What is to prevent him from having a STENDEK ENCOUNTER?

How is the horror of such a meeting described by strong-minded men?

\* LeHORLA, short story in the Penguin edition of the collected works of Guy de Maupassant. Published by Putnam.



STATE OF FLORIDA  
OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR  
TALLAHASSEE

HAYDON BURNS  
GOVERNOR

April 29, 1966

Dr. William G. Allen  
Route 2,  
California

Dear Mr. Allen:

In Governor Burns' absence from Tallahassee I am acknowledging your letter of April 27, with regard to the UFO which was sighted by the Governor and members of his party.

Enclosed is a zerox copy of a feature story written for the Miami Herald by a Herald reporter, Mr. Bill Mansfield, who was on the Governor's plane and who saw the UFO.

I believe this clipping will give you the information you request.

Sincerely,

*W. Y. White*  
W. Y. White  
Executive Secretary  
to the Governor

WYW/jr

Partly cloudy. Winds 10 to 18  
ph. High 82.

## HOURLY TEMPERATURES

7 a.m. 71	1 p.m. 78	7 p.m. 74
8 a.m. 73	2 p.m. 78	8 p.m. 74
9 a.m. 75	3 p.m. 78	9 p.m. 73
10 a.m. 76	4 p.m. 78	10 p.m. 73
11 a.m. 77	5 p.m. 77	11 p.m. 72
Noon 76	6 p.m. 76	Midnight 72

Wednesday, April 27, 1966

No. 148 Florida's

A Latin

# I Was With Burns and

By BILL MANSFIELD

Capital Bureau Chief

TALLAHASSEE — "We've got a UFO out there," Gov. Haydon Burns shouted.

Within seconds he had 11 believers, including me.

At first glance out the plane window, I thought it might be a brush fire on the ground. It was about that color — and it was bright.

But it wasn't on the ground. It was near our altitude — just a little more than a mile high over Central Florida.

Actually, there were two globes of yellowish light, side by side.

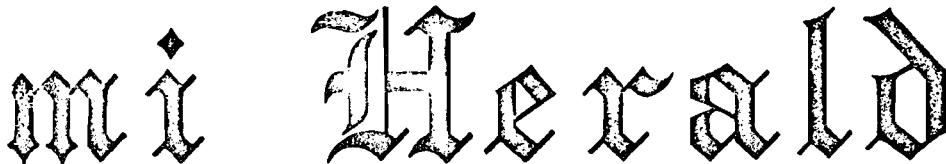
They paced the 230-mph speed of the governor's Convair almost exactly, but did make some minor changes of position.

What has already become Florida's most famous unidentified flying object was spotted Monday night by Gov. Haydon Burns and 11 other occupants of his campaign plane. It was an eerie experience, as one member of the party — The Herald's Bill Mansfield — reports here.

The intensity of the lights varied several times. As four of Burns' aides and four reporters jumped from window to window for a better view, Burns conferred with his pilot.

Walking back into the cabin he told us: "I'm going to order the pilot to turn into it."

"Would you consider a vote, governor?" asked one



Most Complete Newspaper  
American Edition is Published Daily

56th Year 86 Pages 10 Cents  
CITY EDITION

New Heart OK  
But Torn Lung  
Kills DeRudder



... see Page 9C

DeRudder

# I Saw 'Flying Saucer'

shaken reporter. I was with him. Seeing a UFO was one thing, chasing it another.

But turn we did.

Almost immediately, the lights went into a steep climb. Then, suddenly, there was darkness.

I thought the object was hidden by our wing and ran to another window. But it was gone.

Air traffic control in Miami told Co-pilot Fred Bates the governor's plane was showing on its radar — but the object we saw was not.

Yet Bates, who's been flying for 20 years, said he had been watching it since shortly after takeoff. It didn't vanish until it had trailed us for more than 40 miles.

"I'd appreciate it," the governor told reporters, "if you'd give your own impressions."

You really couldn't blame him.

Reporting UFOs is not the best way to public acceptance — people give you strange looks, I've discovered.

Even during the excitement, Burns the politician came through:

"I told you," he quipped, "that my campaign would be out of this world."

For those few minutes, at least, no one would have disputed him.

And thinking it over now, no one on the plane disputes the fact that something was out there, just south of Ocala.

Something we all saw clearly. Something that has yet to be explained.

Guy de Maupassant tells the story in a manner that is laced with an exquisite degree of fantastic horror. That the French author of some of the most humanly penetrating stories in literature could give us a description is indeed fortunate for there is little doubt that he did encounter a STENDEK situation and did not successfully deal with it. LeHorla might be called one of the most disturbing texts in all of French literature. It is disturbing to us because we are pretty certain that it is true.

At first de Maupassant noticed that his carafe of water by his bedside was empty each morning. He took definite and certain measures to determine that he himself did not drink the water while slumbering. After making this definite determination he then noticed that a nearby rocking chair moved and seemed to have "something" in it. Then, he noted that this "something" could project an incredible control over him. When the author disappointed his controller he was showered with a fear of a fantastic nature which restricted him and held him a prisoner in his own room.

No one can paraphrase the finite horror of this control and it would be well to read his more than vivid description of how the imposition of a dominant will on a human soul is accomplished by a non-material being.

De Maupassant says that he now knows the horrible truth. Man's domination on this earth is a thing of the past. LeHorla has come, He who was an object of fear to primitive races; whom anxious priests tried to exorcize; whom Cabalists and sorcerers called up at mid-night without ever seeing him in visible form---Le Horla has come.

We can pretty safely conjecture that de Maupassant had an encounter with all the horror of The STENDEK. For the convenience of his world at his time the French author was said to have "died insane."

The first U. S. Secretary of Defense, James Forrestal was said to have been pushed or did jump from the Hospital window at Bethesda, Maryland. Any way, one of our nation's leaders did die in a strange manner. So have leaders of other nations. Did they, too, have STENDEK ENCOUNTERS and do we thus need PARA-psycho-physics to explain these irrational actions to hither-too-rational people? Is fear actually telepathically transmitted by psychically very powerful beings?

Sven Hedin, one of the 24 members of the Swedish Academy and one of the authorities on the now closed-to-exploration Gobi area in Asia knew about a powerful entity that could telepathically project fear and was not material in its nature.

Samuel Mathers, founder of an English secret society, called THE GOLDEN DAWN, and in the company of his wife, the sister of Henri Bergson, communicated with what they called "The Secret Chiefs."

Bergson's brother-in-law stated that they did meet with them, physically, at a time fixed by them in advance. He said that he believed they were of this earth (or at least now lived here) but who possessed powers that were psychically terrible and superhuman. Mathers said that a normal human, no matter how advanced in mind and body, could not be in their presence without bleeding at the nose and ears and in general realize that he was in the area

of an extremely horrible force. He compared it to the shock of a near hit by a lightning bolt during a thunder storm plus loss of ability to breathe for a while. FEAR, abject fear, nervous prostration, cold sweats, all these accompanied the very nearness of what we might call, with our PARA-psycho-physical knowledge---THE STENDEK.

Did Frederick Nietzsche, renowned German philosopher, know that only a superman could encounter and deal with STENDEK? Nietzsche too, "died insane." Edgar Allan Poe, really a mystic, had his STENDEK ENCOUNTERS laid to "use of drugs."

Andre Breton has written of great transparent beings who can project their own kind of invisibility. We have reproduced photographs in this work, taken over the Mojave desert by infra-red photography of "something" that floats in the sky, yet by the normal light spectrum cannot be seen. It is material, why cannot it be seen? Does this prove that animals can fly and be invisible? Are all "invisibles" animals?

WHO or WHAT is STENDEK? Have there been many such actual encounters? Are the mutants or the SECRET CHIEFS of Samuel Mathers actually intelligent beings, able to project telepathic control of lesser human actually INVISIBLES ....STENDEK beings?

PROJECTION, by telepathy, of FEAR by an unknown:....that is our premise ---can such a possibility bear serious PARA-psycho-physical investigative consideration?

The Russian ship IVAN VASSILI bound for Hong-King in early 1903 took aboard a non-material passenger who terrorized the crew, projecting panic, horror and abject fear, finally causing one of the ship's seamen to jump overboard. This seemed to appease "the Thing" for a while, but later in the voyage the same type of indescribable FEAR seized the men until one of the crew members would commit suicide. The horror would subside for a while, but it would return a few days later and would not be appeased until another crewman released his spirit (to it?) by suicide.

The THING stayed with the ship until it crossed the Pacific to San Francisco. The ship could not hold even a skeleton crew after the Captain, tormented beyond endurance by a "black octopus of horror" which fed on men's sanity, shot himself.

Only one man of the crew, Harry Nelson, stayed with the ship and tried to solve the enigma. He gave us this incredible information and his proof is that after the ship was finally returned to its home port of Vladivostock, it rusted in the harbor for years with not a crew available mentally strong enough to stay aboard her and work her along the world's sea lanes.

This happened over half a century ago. Is it just a tall tale of the sea about something "other" than the reality that we know and study with our scientific precision?

The answer is emphatically, NO!



THE AMOEBA is the name given to this invisible flying animal photographed with infra-red film by Trevor James, author of the book "They Live in the Sky". Using infra-red film and an e. s. p. method, James took six successive photos of this strange invisible airborn animal, which has its own light source. James, who has also photographed four of these creatures in a flock, states that their presence in our atmosphere, hitherto unknown to science, undoubtedly accounts for many reports of UFO's (unidentified flying objects.)



In the Sacramento (California) Bee of Sunday October 10, 1965 appears Arthur Shuttlewood's by-lined story of another "THING" which appeared over Warminster, England, co-incidentally with a UFO sighting which terrorized a community. Here is the newspaper account (in part):

My town of Warminster is a quiet little town of 11,000 souls nestled in Wiltshire in the south of England. Or, rather it was quiet until "the Thing" came to haunt and terrify us last Christmas morning.

. . . Mrs. Madge Bye, 38 year old mother of three, was the first to encounter it. It was 6:15 a.m. Christmas day and she was walking to early morning service at Christ Church when suddenly she became aware of a "weird crackling above my head, accompanied by a high pitched whine. . ."

Then "the THING" struck. The terrified woman was hurled against the churchyard wall, "pinned there as though invisible fingers of sound held her. . ." She saw nothing but felt sickening blows rained on her head and shoulders. The nape of her neck felt suddenly cold as though "gripped by an icy hand. . ." She fell in a state of shock, until someone alerted by her cries rushed out of church to help her inside.

At exactly the same time Mrs. Bye first heard "THE THING" Warminster's head postmaster, Roger Rump, and his wife were awakened in their home nearby by a ferocious buffeting of their roof.

"The ceiling shook," Rump relates, "It was as though the 5,000 tiles of our roof were being rattled and picked off by some terrific force. . ." Then a frantic scrambling sound as if the tiles were being hurriedly replaced. What struck us throughout ---the noise lasted barely a minute--was the queer rasping or crackling, a strange droning behind it.

The newspaper story goes on to say that a dog was frightened, and that a little girl was attacked in the same manner as was Mrs. Bye in her churchyard. It also tells of a Vicar and his wife and three children who saw the bright glowing cigar-shaped object in the night sky over South-Warminster. His name is the Rev. P. Graham Phillips. He told the writer of the newspaper story how he and his family watched the UFO for 20 minutes. Arthur Shuttlewood, the newswriter, related how he had talked to about 100 people and they all had the same story.

If these were the days of the inquisition certain these good people would have been guilty of having "seen the devil."

Even today, beyond the boundary lines of science we have no exact explanation. That is why we recommend that a whole new science be concocted, without the conventional investigative restrictions of mathematical quantization, to investigate in the areas of PARA-psycho-physics.

Is there more to the premise that "A THING" from some other dimension

visiting us by UFO can project fear to man and animals, and even physically "hurl" a woman against a churchyard wall? Accept for the moment that the "hurling" was done by causing her own muscles to twitch and be activated so that she hurled herself? This would be an "easy" and consistent tele-kenetic explanation which is perhaps hidebound in itself.

Is a telepathic penetration being made in these instances into the areas of a human brain that our own researchers have to penetrate by a physical implant to make man a fear-ridden ego-less creature?

Ahhh, now we might have a possibility. Across the electrodes of the implant into the brain inserted by our medical researchers is a stimulation potential of about 8 volts in magnitude. This excites the "mind field" of the object's brain (be it cat, goat, dog or human) and FEAR is brought into his plane of reference. FEAR of such magnitude that the strongest man can be made to take refuge in a dark corner under the laboratory sink or a tiger run from a house cat.

HOW--does the thing project FEAR by telepathy without the use of a physical implant in the brain's FEAR AREA and itself generate by some method the 8 volts stimulation potential?? How indeed?

Before we leave the first premise that something "other" can invade our material world and telepathically project fear (a disturbance of the brain-administered "mind field area") and thereby control his victim we had better determine if certain other "fields" of body can be disturbed from without our plane of materiality and bodily control.

Another field disturbance is one which causes the victim to be consumed by a bodily heat which is said to be in the neighborhood of 3,000 degrees F. but which consumes only the physical body (or parts of it) and does not even burn the clothes on that body.

We will not attempt to prove this disturbance other than to guide any interested devotee of PARA-psycho-physics to certain references. He can get the Holt publishing company's volume of the WORKS OF CHARLES FORT and turn to page 662. Mr. Fort tells of several instances of the SPONTANEOUS COMBUSTION OF HUMAN BODIES. He also hints that he has cataloged some thousands of instances of occult (secret) things, beings or ravengers who exploit life on this earth. He deplores that fact that this has been philosophically obscured by certain secret societies in the world who he says, themselves, hope also to exploit humanity.

Mr. Fort's medical journal references are interesting, but the author was referred to another reference in a letter of May 11, 1964 when THE JOURNAL OF CRIMINAL LAW, CRIMINOLOGY AND POLICE SCIENCE (357 East Chicago Avenue, Chicago 11, Illinois) replied to his inquiry. Mr. M. D. Christianson, the Journal's business manager, suggested that quite a few references could be found to just such a happening in the Journal's Vol. 42, Number Six, whose authority is Dr. Lester Adelson.

So, our PARA-psycho-physical research laboratory would have this premise to encourage its search beyond our generally accepted and quantized scientific dimensions:

PARA-psycho-physical premise number one:

1. That invisible beings, dependent upon inter-spacial transportation devices that show radiation glows, have entered our material world and have caused the inhabitants to show irrational and abject FEAR in a manner which eventually caused them to seek haven in self destruction.

That: not only can fear be possibly telepathically projected, but perhaps other "hallucinations" can also be thus projected and perhaps even a photographic emulsion can record this projection of a non-material conception.

That many known human bodily forcefields and nervous (electrical) functions can possibly be so influenced.

This would include the psychic heat of the body "life force field" which can be made to run rampant and actually burn the physical body as in SPONTANEOUS COMBUSTION OF HUMAN BODY, and also it could conceivably cause the time-constant of the heart beat to increase in such a manner that the victim's heart beats itself to death, and further that certain carcinomas could well be caused by this projected disturbance of the stable field conditions of the human body. (Telepathically projected cancer?)

TAKE IT OR LEAVE IT----enough instances of such a phenomena projected upon helpless humans from "beyond the veil" have been carefully recorded that there remains little choice for scientists with an unbogged and open mind but to explore certain areas which see such para-normal things happen to victims who have no haven.

The only refuge seems to be in the possible victim possessing a philosophy and background of knowledge of what is happening to him and what help he might seek.

PARA-psycho-physical investigations must also enter the area of the background of money, or "crystallized energy" for the reasons that the world's money-controllers have held the purse strings in the past and have concealed information and closed avenues of investigation vital to the solving of this problem.

It is interesting to note that with certain perhaps Para-physical discoveries the precious metal control which certain secret societies have held in their hands for thousands of years can now even be over-come. This noose which can now be slipped is not that of Keynesian economics which recommends "spend into prosperity," but is rather in the area of ENRICHMENT OF CERTAIN PRECIOUS METAL ORES BY HIGH ENERGY BOMBARDMENT.

In this way, even a small nation, or private group, with a high energy source such as a Varian Associates LINTAC (particle accelerator) could well go into gold, silver and platinum and mercury production on a successful commercial scale.

FREEDOM from the restriction of the control groups is needed if an investigation into the realms of PARA-psycho-physics is to succeed. If one small nation such as Costa Rica, for instance, could free itself from the secret control groups of the world, it could have its own gold-backed currency and be FREE to explore the new world open to it, if it would set up the research agency which would give it the most solid currency in the world. The finance ministry of such a nation would look toward implementation of the knowledge incorporated in the following address to the members of a mining convention held in Denver in 1964. Given gold, silver and platinum production possible in commercial quantities; given the true PARA-psycho-physical knowledge--any small nation or group of individuals can, with certain knowledge, build their own version of the FREE state in which its citizens would hope to live, unfettered by blackmail paid to certain patent holders of A.C. power or gold-backed currency, in short the "energy controllers" of the world.

Here is how they could mint their own gold and silver national "sovereigns"--keeping all precious metals production in their nation, leaving their gold-backed paper currency free to circulate in foreign trade channels.

But first---bear in mind that FREE energy, FREE precious metals; are now within the reach of any peoples. It is only up to the peoples to organize their own states in which these FREE gifts of the universe are made available to that state's citizens.

The FABLE of money can then be recognized as just a fable and the fact that precious metals can now be commercially manufactured relegates money to the area of the fabled, obsolete except for bookkeeping convenience?

But, we do begin to see that in the past the secret control groups of the planet had to conceal another world, just beyond the veil, in which very powerful beings made war upon our world's inhabitants in a horrifying and incredible manner and some others were very friendly. These control groups set themselves up as the mediator between this world's people and that other world of THINGS---of STENDEK ENCOUNTERS---and used this knowledge as the method of controlling their nation's peoples. The peoples in their ignorance were fear-controlled victims of those in charge.

Now, if we can prove the first premise---that there are instances of STENDEK ENCOUNTER---and manufacture precious metals---then the very basis of the effectiveness of the secret control groups can be broken. This break can be achieved through no revolution stronger than dissemination of the KNOWLEDGE that these areas of PARA-psycho-physics exist and that with this knowledge these thousands of years of control can be broken. These groups have now served their purpose and are as obsolete as is now the first jet aircraft of the Germans or the crystal radio receiver. Here is what was said at Denver:

In 1964, before the 68th Western Mining Conference delegates and members, a representative of a small western U.S. Research Laboratory gave a progress report on the subject of the RECOVERY OF MINERALS FROM LOW GRADE ORE BY HIGH ENERGY BOMBARDMENT.

There is no reason to reproduce the whole of his address and talks of  
179

others from this laboratory. Our premise is simply that the dream of the alchemists has today come true in the laboratories of atomic physics.

". . . First of all, I will cite one of several tests carried out in an effort to ascertain whether the modus operandi was actually one of transmutation from elements of low atomic weights to those of the noble metals. A solution was prepared---made up (of) Baker's reagent quality solid chemicals of the highest purity --and water, distilled by boiling. These bottled chemicals list the trace materials which might be existent in them in very small amounts. GOLD DID NOT APPEAR in any of these lists in even trace amounts. NO ATOMS of higher atomic number than 19 were present in quantity in this solution. SILVER has the atomic number 47 and gold 79. This prepared solution of pure chemicals in glass containers was irradiated by high energy photons for about one minute and then by evaporation the residue was dried and sent to an independent assayer company for analysis.

"I hold a copy of their report in my hand. It reads 929.76 oz. of gold and 113.14 oz. of silver per ton. The value of gold per ton in this residue is then quoted at \$32,506.60.

"Gentlemen, it is my carefully considered opinion that this experiment along with many other experiments involving low grade ores, marks a turning point, a new era in mining history and the production of the precious metals. . . ."

The significance of this address to the Denver Mining Convention was apparent to one mining journal editor and his publication carried a précis of the address. The editor was disciplined and under pain of losing his position he was told to publish no more about TRANSMUTATION of gold and silver from non-precious sources and tailings of old mines.

One need not ask WHY as we know that it is to the interest of those in control to conceal the fact that the very monetary basis of world ENERGY CONTROL is now at stake. CRYSTALLIZED ENERGY--money--can no longer be based on gold unless it becomes artificially possible to insure that GOLD must always have this revered position by decree and some president in the future will have to decree not only is it unlawful for a citizen of the US to hold gold as a personal possession (as did President Roosevelt in his 1933 decree) but also it must now be further decreed that there is one element that it is unlawful to manufacture and that is known as the one with an atomic number of 79 called gold!

The childishness of the lengths to which the control groups and secret societies go with these kinds of decrees indicates the ridiculous desperation to which they are pushed to retain the reality of the non-material in an OMNI-verse composed of bursts of energy in space.

Element numbered 79, called gold, is not really material at all, we learn but is formed and actually constructed by giving a burst of energy to an element of a less dense number and the energy is absorbed and LO! WE HAVE GOLD OR SILVER OR PLATINUM OR MERCURY----and many other elements such as Plutonium

ad infinitum. Elements become no longer elements but crystallized bursts of energy, solidified into certain characteristics which we identify as Gold... in the case numbered 79.

IF an American citizen holds in his home number 79 in the form of a small bar he can go to jail. He will have his freedom curtailed because he held for his personal use a lump of crystallized energy which the atomic number 79 'names' gold. He can be and is seriously charged in Federal criminal indictments.

With laws like this governing our society it appears that there are other visitors into our area of SPACE who can come and go at leisure, make themselves visible and not visible, go from material planets to and from planets that we do not yet recognize as material and who can dematerialize their controlled space craft. These "beings" may have certain reasons to study our society which decrees that a material being is to be put in a cage if he owns some element number 79. These visitors seem to be quite careful that they are not caged for crimes they do not even know exist and so they have eluded us pretty much to date. However, they might also know that "ignorance of the law" is no excuse in earthly society and not only can they not have personal possession of element 79, but they do not yet have clearance from the immigration authorities. They do not have clearance from the health authorities at an international space-port of entry. In short, "they" are not yet welcome here.

If these beings are material they stand a very good chance of being captured and caged, shot at, dissected, and made unwelcome in the many excruciating manners possible on this planet even to our own citizens.

Matter of fact, about 2,000 years ago there was a visitor who said a few words about taxes, priesthoods and the like and to this day in churches, art museums, homes and schools our children find his effigy impaled upon a cross.

With this graphic representation available for public view all over this planet it appears that any intelligent visitor who wants to venture into our plane-of-being should be set to defend himself at any instant.

Space visitors seem to be able to do just this and we are left in puzzlement because they seem to come in space ships that glow in the dark, flash silver in the sunlight and have intelligent guiding entities aboard who will not be shot down by one of our jets (such as was dispatched against a UFO with Captain Mantell aboard and which was disintegrated). Neither will these "THINGS" consent to be jailed, held for medical study, or dealt with on our terms on our planet as we deal with our own citizens.

Our control groups, our military, our scientists, our various groups of priesthood have replied that if THEY have the effrontery to ignore US---we'll just officially IGNORE THEM!

So, it appears that an impasse has been reached in which the public is left with no one to tell them the thousands-of-years-old answer. WHO visits us? The authorities say----NO ONE----and then oppressive measures are taken against those who would manufacture gold, be influenced by telepathically

projected FEAR, or do any other of a number of things such as broadcast FREE spacial power to all this world's homes.

The ENERGY CONTROLLERS who have invented money, backed by a solidification of SPACIAL ENERGY number 79 (gold) must have their shekels go into their temples.

HOWEVER---not until the year 1966 has it been possible to tell such a story in public in such a manner that the restrictive controls can be shown for what they are.

CONTROLS against free broadcasting of power, the making of gold under bombardment of linear particle accelerators, are the restrictions which we must replace if our old society of 2,000 tortuous years is to last a few more trips around our sun.

BUT---these controls, such as putting men in man cages for even knowing the truths of the use of OMNI-versal force fields and energy bombardment are very similar to those controls of the medieval inquisition.

In those days religion decreed which scientific facts were publicly acceptable. TODAY--government decrees which particles of solidified energy one can hold in his home with impunity and what other particles could cause him to be caged in a federal prison. . . in the U.S. (planetary home of "freedom").

TODAY---governments must tax and tax and spend and spend. To be able to tax they must extract a certain portion (such as 40%) of the productive energy of their citizens.

INSTEAD of incarceration of one's immortal soul as was threatened in times gone by one is held incarcerated by cleverly thought up restrictions as the framework of our slave society.

PARA-psycho-physics would then be left to formulate the new and FREE society. The Nihilists have held that all of the old must be swept away before the new age arrives. Perhaps this is the type of knowledge that some nihilists really had? HOWEVER--they neglected to set up the new system (A CITY OF THE SUN?) under which man could live free of wartime hells and peace-time cages. That "other" ideology, communism, offers only the substitution of a more diabolical type of control for that of the secret groups of today. Their secret group in the inner circle is called the Polit Bureau and their rule is by unknowns--a cryptocracy. They tell the people that it is a "peoples republic" and the crimes which send men to the men-cages are "against the people" in a communal society. If we accept the unreal reality which an analysis of the STENDEK ENCOUNTERS suggests and if we accept the unreal reality that gold can be manufactured in commercially acceptable quantities by those who know how to control the energies of atomic physics, THEN we must come to accept that back of the material world is an OMNI-VERSE composed of highly energized interlocking force-fields.

IN REALITY...our human bodies are just such collections of interlocking force fields living in a material world which is just IN PART Crystallized

energy under certain field conditions which we have learned to accept as stable REALITY.

Dr. Nicola Tesla and Dr. Rudolf Steiner have told us that to really deal with universal reality and electrical energy we must understand these scientific FACTS.

Dr. Tesla demonstrated that 60 cycle power was practical when transmitted in conductors AND that other power frequencies could be broadcast. Industry decided that it could USE one portion of the discovery but that Dr. Tesla was dreaming about the other portion of his work's practical value.

Dr. Steiner had a lot to say about the force fields that cause a body to live. He had a lot to say about intelligence which is in a "field" around the living meat body of the animal and human.

NOW at last the FALL OF MAN into the material world is revealed as provable on a scientific basis. SOME intelligent entities on this planet are in material bodies, BUT--other space visitors seem not to be in material bodies and they move in space-craft which are sometimes material and sometimes not material as we classify "matter." These glow sometimes in the visible spectrum and at other times they cannot be seen as they seem to "break up" and disappear.

These same spacecraft which sometimes cannot be seen cause perturbation of magnetic fields and other electrical instruments, stop auto and aircraft ignition systems which depend upon stable electrical fields for their planned functioning.

Every type of conventional scientific indication that SOMETHING is moving into our spacial areas, intelligently controlled, is available to us. All we have to do is to correctly weigh and evaluate these indications.

Most of these indications are well known and they certainly are more available to the public than are the indications to the atomic experimenters that there are MESONS, for instance.

Nobel and other scientific prizes are given to physicists who maintain in all of the esoteric mathematical mumbo jumbo that there are tiny electrical bursts, at least a portion of a micro-second in duration, which they have labeled MESONS. BUT--anyone who has not studied physics for three to five years in graduate school (the physics school of theology?) could not hope to understand the advanced mathematical "proof" that there are actually MESONS. The possibility that these little mesons were manufactured in gigantic space-whirling devices and are not indigent to the universe, naturally, at all, is not readily admitted.

HOWEVER, most any citizen that can see the UFO's perform over populated areas of our planet, cause ignition systems to malfunction, cause barometers to record perturbations, magnetic fields to quiver, is not allowed to believe his indicating instruments be they his eyes or his more crude instrumentation.

WHY is it that the same principles that detect MESONS are not allowable for the detection of the UFO?

The bigotry of science admits to MESONS and their abstruse mathematical "proof," of existence but stigmatizes as heretical the spacial travelers who already are with us and who have been with us all through recorded history, it seems.

The ENERGY CONTROLLERS and the PEOPLE CONTROLLERS must be appeased and the new science of PARA-psycho-physics will be doomed under these discriminatory ground rules and must suggest others, it seems.

While the re-organization of the new age and the free society is being undertaken hopefully without the necessity of a communized nihilism, one might suggest that the Western Hemisphere of the Americas (the NEW world as it was long ago designated) be cut off somewhat from the old world of the Afro-Eurasian land mass and we solve our own problems as an example to that larger and older peopled portion of this planet.

Could an "American sovereign" basic coin be minted with a physical weight of one troy ounce and this be an interim currency for those who must have gold to back their paper currency?

Could a team of physical scientists from the U.S. be sent to every country of the Western Hemisphere and could they be given enough LINEAR PARTICLE ACCELERATORS to manufacture all the gold that each country might need during the time of interim adjustment? Could this GOLD SOVEREIGN OF THE AMERICAS be recognized as the "interim currency" and the token of the time to come when the ENERGY CONTROLLERS were to have their hap-hazard system replaced by truth in politics and science, and by free circulation of crystallized energy which is measured in monetary units? But with gold tokens (gold sovereigns) to be used as the symbol of the energy unit of the sun as it was in Inca and Aztec times and not as a means of enslavement of the mind of the world citizenry as it is today?

Perhaps the crucifix was really a warning that space-beings we must become or we too will be crucified on our cross of gold?

So, since the time of Cortez in Mexico and Pizarro in Peru and the discovery by Bartholomew Columbus (in the Caribbean area) of long mined-out and abandoned gold mines the monetary fallacy of gold has indeed crucified mankind on his own cross of gold, greed, unhappiness, torture and uncertain death.

The priesthood of the Incas and Aztecs could not understand why the Spanish were so desperate for their metal of the Sun. TODAY we can manufacture this metal of the sun by photon bombardment and in effect prove what the priesthood knew from very ancient sources. (i.e.) Photons themselves are the result of solar radiation. "Someone" long before the Spanish told the American Indian priesthood that gold was the metal of the sun. He (Quetzalcoatl?) could not or did not explain what modern day physics called photons, but the priesthood pointed to the sun as the source of gold. In this they were possessed of wisdom from they knew not where (perhaps Atlantis?).

They also pointed to the sun as the source of the energy for levitation. Actual discs said to be used by the priesthood for levitation were seized by the gold-hungry Spaniards and sent back to the King in old Spain.



### THE SOVEREIGN OF THE AMERICAS

---

The discs were in proportion to the size of the person for whom they were made. The levitation discs were of element number 79 in our periodic chart. When the gold discs were vibrated at the frequency of the wearer he could levitate, they said. Was this a gold anti-gravity device?

Is GOLD an integral part of a levitation device?

Can modern, free unfettered physics discover this relationship and then can we at last have true space travel and again would have the ancient priesthood been correct when they pointed out the sun as their source of space-travel energy?

In the latter portion of March 1966 UFO's have been seen all over the mid-west by hundreds of observers. Congressmen are asking the US Air Force to tell the truth and for a congressional investigation of their armed services' silence.

In January, 1966, near Mobile, Alabama, other UFO's were seen by many people in the area and the newspapers demanded the truth from a "tight-lipped" Air Force. In the Fall of 1965, TRUE, Pageant, LIFE and other U.S. magazines carried UFO stories and pictures.

Spacecraft moving by unconventional means, in defiance of the scheme of things, as our science admits them to be, have once again demanded attention from all fields of human understanding.

The question to be answered when all the tumult and the shouting die down is whether again the CONTROL GROUPS of this planet will win in their conspiracy of silence as they have for the last 2,000 years or will at last the NEW SOCIETY of the FREE world be born? Will space-travel truly replace war which has been the social stimulant on this planet during all recorded history?

MAN must be free in his own mind to achieve space travel and to encounter ALIEN INTELLIGENCES not of his world and communicate with them effectively if he is to learn the real and true secrets of the universe.

His resulting re-interpretation of the old philosophies may well then find them to be true and correct, just as we have now found the Indian Priesthood true and correct when they pointed to the Sun as the true source of the

gold which the rapacious Europeans coveted, so WE have but to look to the ancient philosophies to find them not only true, but to learn also that it was only OUR scientific interpretations which were in error.

Over the last two decades each time there has been a UFO "flap" or rash of sighting by citizens, those in authority in our society are invited to give their opinions. In March of 1966 such an invitation was made by the wire services and the results were typical of public comment accompanying each appearance of UFO's in the past.

From Washington UPI reported that Defense Secretary Robert McNamara told Congressmen (who had hundreds of constituent inquiries):

"....All reported UFO sightings had been investigated by the military and there was no evidence to support the theory they might be controlled vehicles from outer space or anywhere else. . . ."

Sec. McNamara did not make this declaration on his own but said that General Earle G. Wheeler, Chairman of the US Joint Chiefs of Staff, and all service chiefs agreed on the context of the statement which seemed, by military agreement, to banish forever the UFO.

MEANTIME, on the same day the same international wire service reported from the same city, from a convention of the American Astro-nautical Society:

". . . super-spacemen from far beyond our tiny corner of the universe may have visited the earth thousands of times in the past few billions of years . . . "

The citizen is then left to make his own choice as to whom to believe and which consensus is likely to be more closely allied to fact -- the McNamara-military version or the concensus of scientists from both sides of the Iron Curtain meeting in a non-political atmosphere in Washington, D.C. at a planetary "SPACE CONVENTION."

Photographic evidence, instrumental evidence and the expert testimony of highly qualified observers who themselves have seen the UFO performances apparently does not qualify as applicable and admissible evidence to the military.

Perhaps an executive directive is in order asking the military to define acceptable EVIDENCE so that science can get on with possible communication with these "space beings" or "alien intelligences"----men of the future.

**LEAR JET**  
CORPORATION

February 16, 1966

Dr. W. Gordon Allen  
467-A  
Circle  
California

re: ANTI-GRAVITY

Dear Dr. Allen:

In brief reply to your letter of February 6th, I am inclined to agree with you on the desirability of beginning work now, even though it might not get into high-gear for another two or three years. However, I have no assurance that we shall be able to undertake work in the field of gravity research, even three or four years from now, and, therefore, we are not in a position to assign even one person to preliminary studies now.

Again, I send you my good wishes for success in interesting someone else in this very fascinating field.

Sincerely,

*W. P. Lear*  
W. P. Lear  
President

S/bg

FINAL PAGE

PRESIDENT OF LEAR JET tells author he believes in the possibility of anti-gravity, but is so committed to building one of the finest business jets in the world that he cannot even assign one man to the project (anti-gravity) which might replace rockets in US space travel.

## APPENDIX I

### PARTIAL LIST OF BASIC TESLA PATENTS

Thirty-six patents having to do with the basis of alternating current motors and generators filed in the period from May 18, 1885 through August 19, 1893.

Nine patents on the transmission of electric power by the alternating current method filed from October 12, 1887 to March 14, 1889.

Six patents on electric arc and incandescent lighting filed from March 30, 1885 until January 2, 1892.

Seventeen patents on the use of high frequency apparatus and circuit controllers filed from February 4, 1891 until April 19, 1898.

RADIO saw Tesla awarded twelve basic patents, from his first filed on the second of September, 1897, having to do with an "Apparatus for the Transmission of Electrical Energy," through January 19, 1902. All of them had to do with "transmission of energy through a natural medium."

Seven patents on steam turbines and similar apparatus filed in the years 1909 through 1916.

Eleven assorted patents having to do with associated electrical equipment filed up until 1916.

These total some ninety-eight patents, upon which basis the world's alternating current power system of today is based in great part.

## APPENDIX 2

JOHANNES KEPLER. Carl Gustaf Jung, founder of the Jung Institute at Zurich, along with W. Pauli, has treated Kepler's work with mystical background in their The Influence of Archtypal Ideas on the Theories of Kepler (collected works of C. G. Jung). This indicates that Kepler's mathematical development of the helio-centric university and elliptical planetary orbit discovery were influenced by "race memory." This in turn discloses that, although Kepler used only the purest of mathematical proof, he looked upon his work as the confirmation of the existence of a "sublime music of the spheres." In Kepler's Harmonice Mundi there is a long passage on Hermes Transmegistus, indicating that he had studied the Corpus Hermeticum very carefully. He identifies the Hermic teaching as that of Pythagoras. This work established the piety of Hermes and associated him closely with Platonic philosophy.

From Zoroaster, who changes places with Hermes in the development of ancient Chaldean knowledge, we evolve a history that goes back to the Gods (Giants) and finds Hermes a contemporary, perhaps, of Moses. In his day Kepler was a superman, who became so with the development of an iron mental discipline. He was visited at Graz by such contemporaries as Giordano Bruno, the defrocked Dominican. At the time Bruno was writing about a new basic philosophy of scientific understanding in natural universal forces which might appear "magical." His thesis was that there is no such thing as magic . . . that all phenomena in the universe follow certain natural laws. If an investigator understands these laws of both the physical and spiritual universe, "magic" will disappear and science will then be universal. There would then be no schism between science and religion for they would become one and the same.

There was little doubt that Bruno would finally run afoul of the Inquisition for his heretical opposition to dogma, and when he did the Jesuit Ballarmine proposed a "deal." If Bruno would accept seven points as heretical and recant, he could live. Bruno accepted the deal, then recanted his recantation, and was burned at the stake in 1600.

On the Jesuits. . . on the whole of learned western Europe . . . on Kepler . . . on Graz . . . and on the thinking of the faculty of the Joanneum, this knowledge had left its mark. The Jesuits were told by Patrizi that "you should cause this doctrine to be taught in the schools of the Jesuits, who are doing such good work. If you do this, great glory will await you among men of future times, and I beg you to accept me as your helper in this undertaking." from dedication of Nova de Universis Philosophia to Pope Gregory IV in which the suggestion was given that Protestants could be thus attracted to the Catholic Church again without force or use of arms.

We see from this that two and a half centuries before Tesla men were willing to die for the principle that there is no conflict between science and religion, and that universal principles, when properly understood, need not be banished by either group. One interesting incantation from Hermes, which has been called the Egyptian Reflection of the Universal Mind, is of note to us. It is an amazing basis for Tesla's explanation of his reception of the

inspiration for the rotating magnetic field. It fits our theme of the development of an unconscious superman. Further, we can at this time alert the reader to keep in mind one paraphrase from Rudolf Steiner: "the dead are always with us and the veil is very thin." Lest we offend too soon, we shall stop at this point with just this hint.

### APPENDIX 3

Dr. A. H., communications attorney, submitted the following to the author at the Rudolf Steiner Foundation for appraisal and comment in January of 1964. For many years Dr. A. H. helped to write the international treaties which control the western world's communications frequency allocations. He is also the initiating spirit and multimillionaire stockholder of Aero-jet General. He has followed the above accomplishments with the first detailed volume of proposals for Space Law with the cover-comment by President Lyndon Johnson. For the first time in modern recorded history, a leading world government, as part of its national program is at last openminded enough to have such proposals as the study of the "levitation" phenomena of the Catholic Saints submitted in all seriousness. Following is the outline in detail:

#### ZERO GRAVITY and SUB-GRAVITY CONDITIONS

**OBJECTIVE:** To control the conditions making it possible to simulate weightlessness for prolonged periods.

**PURPOSE:** NASA plans to have a manned orbital laboratory in space by 1966, and to use it thereafter to study the effects of weightlessness on man for prolonged periods. At the moment this appears to be the only feasible way of accomplishing this goal, and everything should be done to further it. However, a novel approach to this problem can be formulated which should produce an answer within two years, and will not be very expensive.

**APPROACH:** The only instance known to man where the law of gravity appears to have been counteracted is in the case of the curious phenomenon known as levitation. There are two classes of levitation that have been reported:

1) Where human beings have been seen to float from the ground and remain suspended in the air for some time. In the annals of the Catholic Church, the classic case is that of Joseph of Cupertino who remained suspended in the air for hours at a time, and was witnessed by hundreds of spectators. In more recent times D. D. Home was observed by Sir William Crookes to float out of one window, hover over the street, and return into the room via another window. Cases like these could be recounted repeatedly.

2) Where objects were seen to either float off the ground, or where objects have been lifted and propelled across some space. In both cases there was no visible agency responsible for either the levitation or the acceleration. I have the personal testimony of a reliable attorney who saw a 1400 pound pool table loaded with 2000 pounds of lead ingots lifted into the air and overturned as a result of conscious concentration on the part of his friends. I have the personal testimony of a scientist at the University of California who, with two companions, tried to hold a three foot diameter earthenware pot to the ground while

a priest standing nine feet away deliberately made the pot rise two feet off the ground. The priest states that this feat of levitation was made possible by the use of Mantras, i.e., special sounds chanted by the priest.

3) In both cases, if one is to accept human testimony, the levitation counteracting the force of gravity was under the conscious control of human beings. There are probably at least half a dozen people in the world who may be able to duplicate such feats without fraud being perpetrated. It should be possible to find one or two of them who would submit to scientific observation (such as the priest in India, who as far as I know is still alive) in order to determine by gravitometric measurements if indeed, there is some antigravitational force at work. If this one question could be resolved it should be possible to take the subsequent steps leading to a scientific breakthrough in this most enigmatic of nature's mysteries.

**TECHNICAL PROPOSAL:** It is absolutely essential to first find validation for the alleged phenomenon of levitation, either of man or an object. There are certain people in the world, one in India, one in Los Angeles, and one in Italy who have been reputed to levitate in our time. It would be desirable to contact these people, and to get documentation in the form of personal testimony, motion pictures, and gravitometric measurements as to the existence of the effect. This could be done by a team of three: a scientist versed in these arts and in approaching such people; a translator, and a motion picture operator.

Concurrently, there are people around alleged to be able to make tables rise from the floor without trickery. These should be contacted and observed also by the same kind of team as previously cited.

**APPLICATION:** Knowledge about the laws that govern any anti-gravitational effect would be invaluable for simulating zero gravity or sub-gravity conditions in an earth laboratory. More basic studies could be done on earth of the effects of prolonged weightlessness than in a manned orbital laboratory. Knowledge of these laws would be fundamental for an understanding and control of gravity, both on earth and in space.

**CAPABILITY:** Inteletron is capable of assembling the manpower and techniques required for this feasibility study.

#### APPENDIX 4

In "The New Philosophy," April-June 1961, Hugh Gyllenhaal offers: "A further conditioner of what we 'see' is the limitation of our brain in its ability to react to incoming stimuli. The biochemists tell us that of the 125 million light receptors behind the retina, 10 million react to a single octave of light in one second. But only 500 equivalent 'bits' of energy get through to the brain. In other words, we are able to attend to only 1/20,000th of 'what is going on' . . . that thin slice of reality is open to our view."

J. Z. Young, a biologist (Doubt and Certainty in Science) says that "we learn by the rules of seeing," starting from the time when we first open our eyes on the external world . . . that we literally create our own physical world through the formation of models, combinations of connecting cells in the brain. Thus we can only attend to new stimuli IF we have models of experience to relate them to, and we will perceive the new only in the terms of the previous model. He describes the man, though born blind, who receives sight when the eye is corrected in adulthood. For days or weeks he only sees flashing lights and what he comes to know as colors. Only with great difficulty does he gradually learn to distinguish shapes and name objects. He has to learn the rules of "seeing."

This makes clear that we "see" only a small part of the lower region of reality.

So how can we possibly trust our senses? Our scientific instrumentation, interpreted by these demonstrated untrustworthy rational senses, seems even less fundamentally reliable when used to interpret any threshold of reality.

"REALITY" AS AN INTERPRETATION OF THE "FACTS" OF THE UNIVERSE MUST EVOLVE ONLY FROM A CONSISTENT PHILOSOPHIC BASIS.

16 March 1964

Information Office, Box 19  
Att'n: Lloyd C. Morrison  
Squadron Leader RCAF  
NORAD  
Colorado Springs, Colorado

ref: urlet of the 11th

Dear Sir:

Enclosed is a photo from our files of a seemingly material and perhaps highly charged "object" over Japan.

In reference to your "Command Post" NORAD photo in the enclosure referenced above we would wish to ask this question?

What provision to separate this type of "phenomena" from the encroachment of an "enemy" target can you make on your COC gear? Could you indicate any "procedure" directives which perhaps you implement which would preclude "false" warnings given from the COC to Washington, Ottawa and the Pentagon?

Thank you once again for your detailed reply.

Very truly yours,

W. Gordon Allen

Please return enclosure after evaluation. . . CBA #1 copy right photo taken 1961-3-31

WIENER GRAZER KLEINES WIENER GRAZER

*(Montag · Montag · Frauenblatt · Samstag · Samstag)*

ZEITUNGSGESELLSCHAFT M.B.H.  
WIEN III, BEATRIXGASSE 92  
TELEPHON 722187/88/89/90

UNPARTEIISCHE MORGENZEITUNG  
GRAZ, STEMPFERGASSE 4  
TELEPHON 96288

UNPARTEIISCHES FRAUENBLATT  
WIEN III, BEATRIXGASSE 92  
TELEPHON 722187/88/89/90

UNPARTEIISCHE WOCHENZEITUNG  
WIEN III, BEATRIXGASSE 92  
TELEPHON 722187/88/89/90

UNPARTEIISCHE WOCHENZEITUNG  
GRAZ, STEMPFERGASSE 4  
TELEPHON 96288

13. April 1960  
WM/Ma/Gö

Mr.  
W. Gordon Allen

Dear Mister Allen,

referring to your letter of March, 31, 1960,  
we like to inform you of the following:

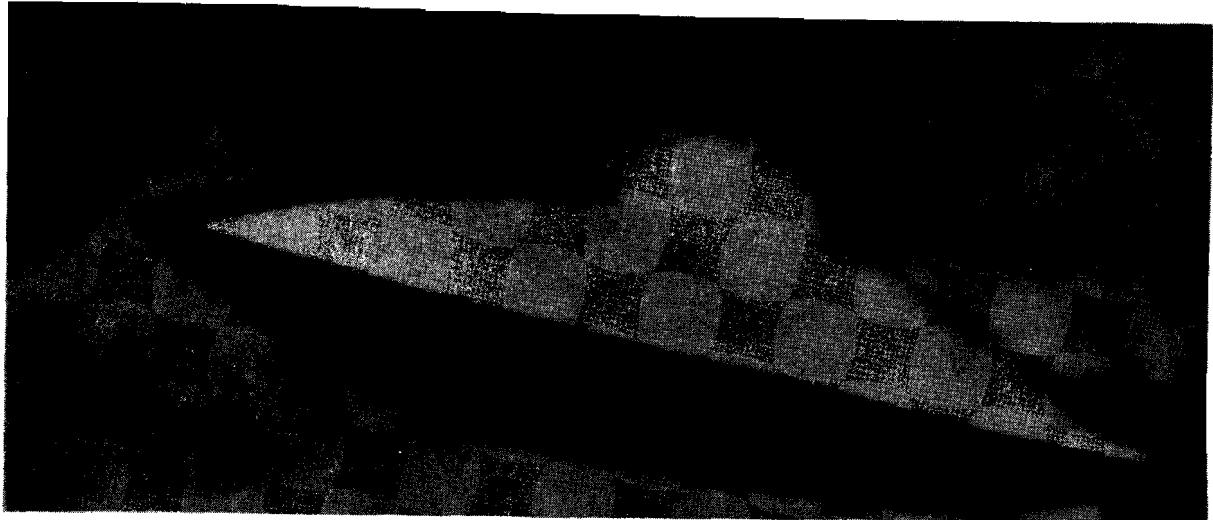
We have sent you one copy of the "WIENER MONTAG" of March, 7th, 1960, in which we published a photo of a flying saucer taken by Mr. Edgar Schedlbauer. Today we are sending you a glossy copy of that photo. At the same time we have given order to return you the amount of eight dollars (about 200 Austrian schillings).

It were a great pleasure to us if you would pay us a visit in case that you come to Vienna this summer. At that it would be very nice of you to bring along the two books mentioned in your letter which we enjoyed very much.

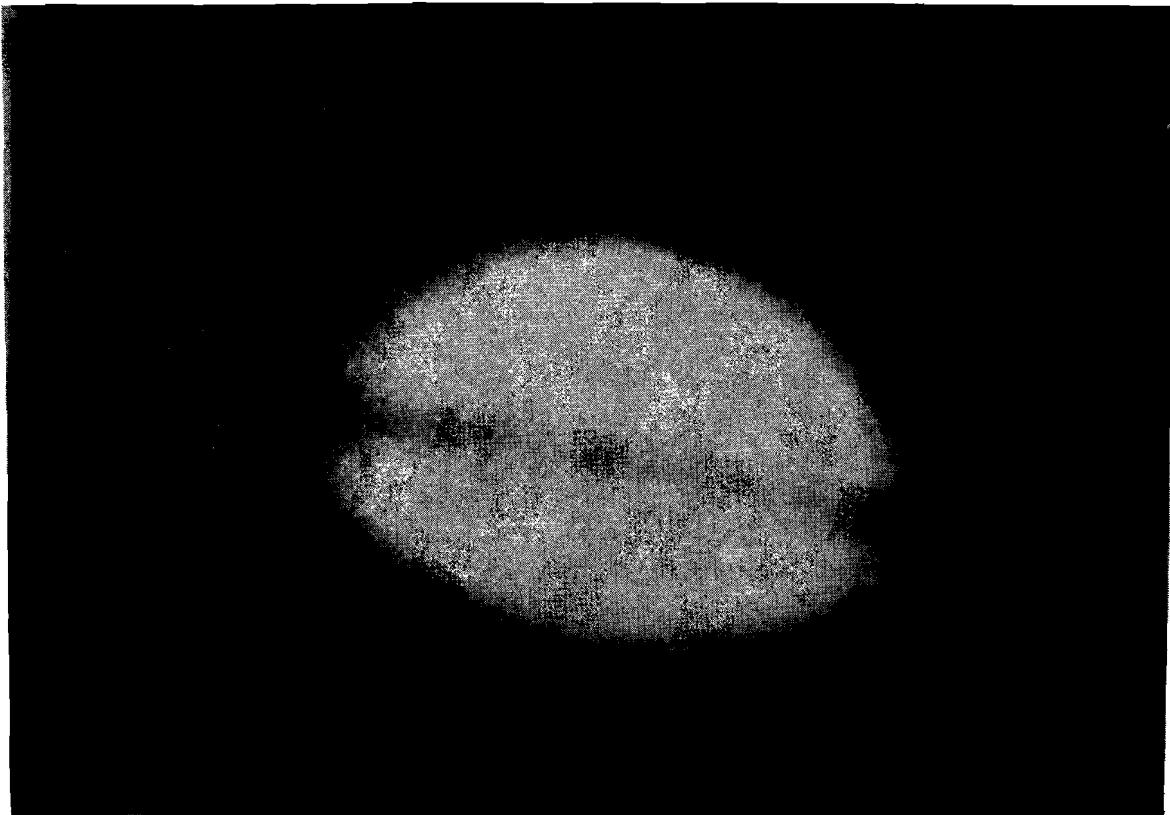
We do hope that you can use our newspaper as well as the photo. Looking forward to your friendly visit we remain

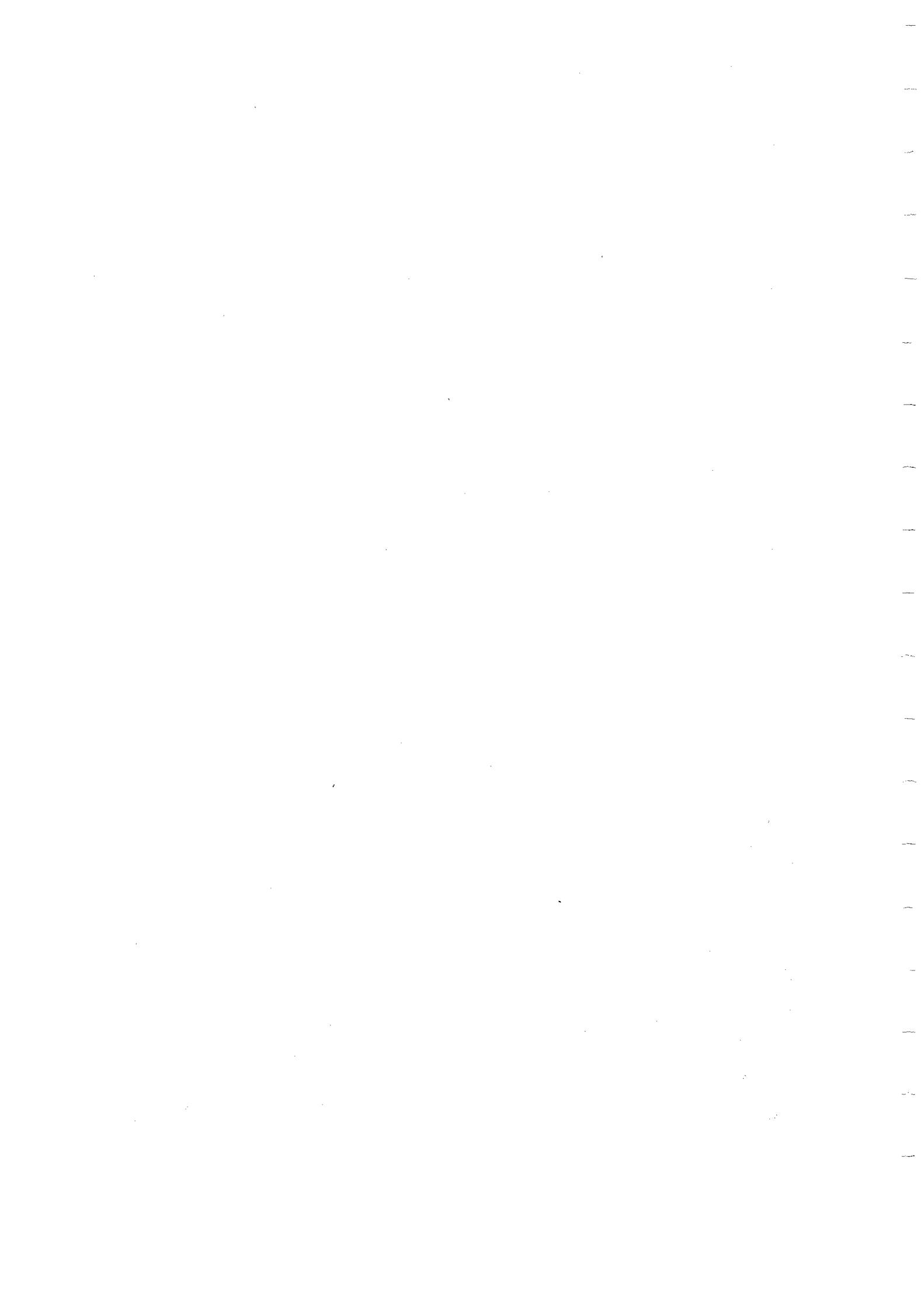
sincerely yours

"Wiener Montag"  
Zeitungsgesellschaft m.b.H.  
Redaktion



**INTERLOPERS IN OUR DIMENSION?....**Top photograph taken by a military photographer in Korean theater shows what appears to be an electrical flight device propelled by use of force fields which glow in the dark of night (below) and which cause barometric perterbation, television static, and other phenomena which indicate a very highly charged electrical field condition which surrounds what appears and photographs to be a material vehicle. In the Spring of 1964 a similar vehicle was seen by a New Mexico State Policeman (who copied the markings on the hull), a farmer in upstate New York who conversed with its occupants for some hours, and over Madras, Oregon, by many citizens. Only the conjecture of public information mediums gives any explanation of how it is possible that "someone" can invade our airspace with a flight device which far exceeds our rockets in space-flight capability, without any official notice being taken of such an event.





Headquarters  
AIR DEFENSE COMMAND  
United States Air Force  
Ent Air Force Base, Colorado, 80912

20 March 1964

Mr. W. Gordon Allen  
Director, Dr. Rudolph Steiner Research  
Foundation, Inc.  
533 Lincoln So.  
Salem, Oregon

Dear Mr. Allen:

Your recent letter to Squadron Leader Morrison of the NORAD Information Office concerning unidentified flying objects has been referred to this office for reply. We have forwarded your letter to the Secretary of the Air Force for reply direct to you. You should hear from that office shortly.

Sincerely

CHARLES H. FREUDENTHAL  
Major, USAF  
Deputy Comd Dir of Information

1 Atch  
Cy ADCIO ltr to Secy  
of the Air Force

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bennet, J. G. Dramatic Universe. Hodder and Stoughton, England.

Blavatskaya, Countess. Isis Unveiled, v. I & II; Secret Doctrine, v. I & II. Theosophic Press, Pasadena, California.

Carson, Rachel. Silent Spring.

Chesney, W. D. Abe Lincoln-Ghost Chaser.

Corpus Hermeticum XI.

Crabb, Riley. Borderland Sciences  
Research Foundation, Vista, California.

Encyclopedia Britannica

Fort, Charles. Books of Charles Fort. Henry Holt & Co.

Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von. Faust. The Prophesies of Bakis.

Head, Joseph and Cranton, S. L. Reincarnation.

Historians History of the World.

Jung, Carl Gustav. Memories, Dreams, Reflections. Pantheon, New York.

Jung, Carl Gustav and Pauli, W. Collected Works of C. G. Jung: "The Influence of Archtypal Ideas of the Theories of Kepler"; "Karma".

Kepler, Johannes. Harmonice Mundi.

Llorente. The History of the Inquisition.

Miller, Rene Fillop. The Power and the Secret of the Jesuits. Peter Owen, London.

Morse, Samuel F. B. The Present Attempt to Dissolve the American Union. John F. Trow, New York, 1862.

Nicol, Maurice. Living Time.

Pierce, Norman C. The Three and One Half Years.

Popovic, Vojin; Horvat, Radoslov; Nicolic, Nicola. Nicola Tesla, Lectures, Patents, Articles. Tesla Museum, Belgrade, 1956.

Steiner, Rudolf. The Etheric World, Goethe the Scientist (trans. Olin D. Wannamaker 1950), Karma, Knowledge of the Higher Worlds and its Attainment, Lectures, Lucifer and Ahriman.

Swanberg, W. A. Citizen Hearst. Scribners.

Swedenborg, Emanuel. Other Earths in the Starry Heavens.

van Limborch, Philippus. Historia Inquisitionis. 1692.

von Hertling, Graf Georg. Ein Jahr in der Reichskanzlei. 1919.

Wachsmuth. (Biography) Life and Work of Rudolf Steiner.

Wachsmuth, Gunther. Reincarnation.

Wilkins, H. T. Mysteries of Ancient South America.

Wolff and Wittman. The World of Secret Forces. 1952.

World Book Encyclopedia.

Young, J. Z. Doubt and Certainty in Science.

#### PERIODICALS

Anthroposophic News Sheet, July 8, 1962. Hiebel, Frederick.  
"Heraclitus of Ephesus and the Western Idea of Reincarnation."

Broadcasting, May 1962.

Century Magazine, June 1900. Statement by Nicola Tesla.

Electrical World and Engineer. May 5, 1904. Article by Nicola Tesla.

McCall's, June 1962.

National Geographic, May, 1920. Griffith, "Malta, Halting Place of Nations."  
August, 1940. Walters, "Wanderers Awheel in Malta."

The New Philosophy, April-June 1961. Article by Hugh Gyllenhaal.

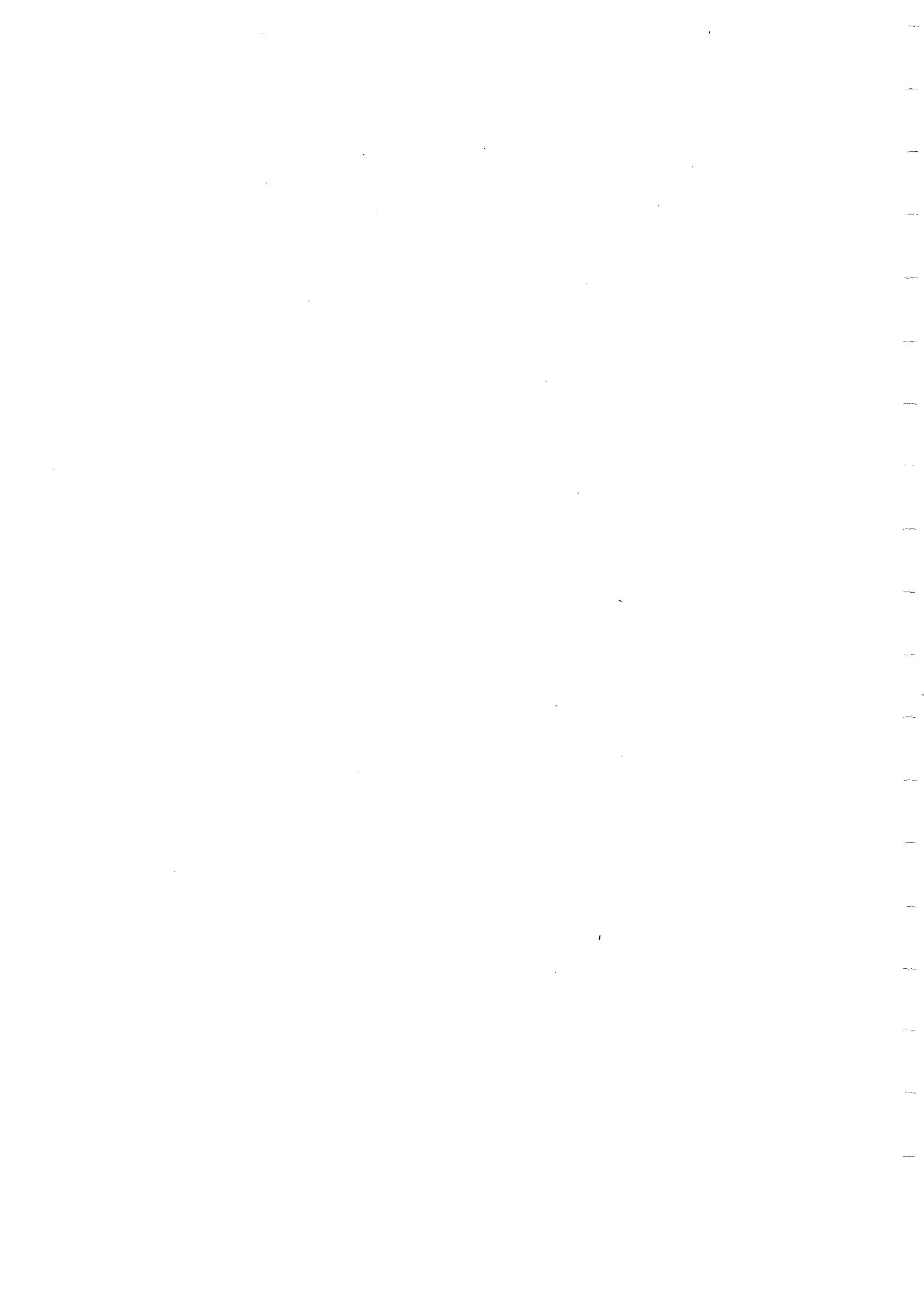
Time Magazine, July 27, 1962.

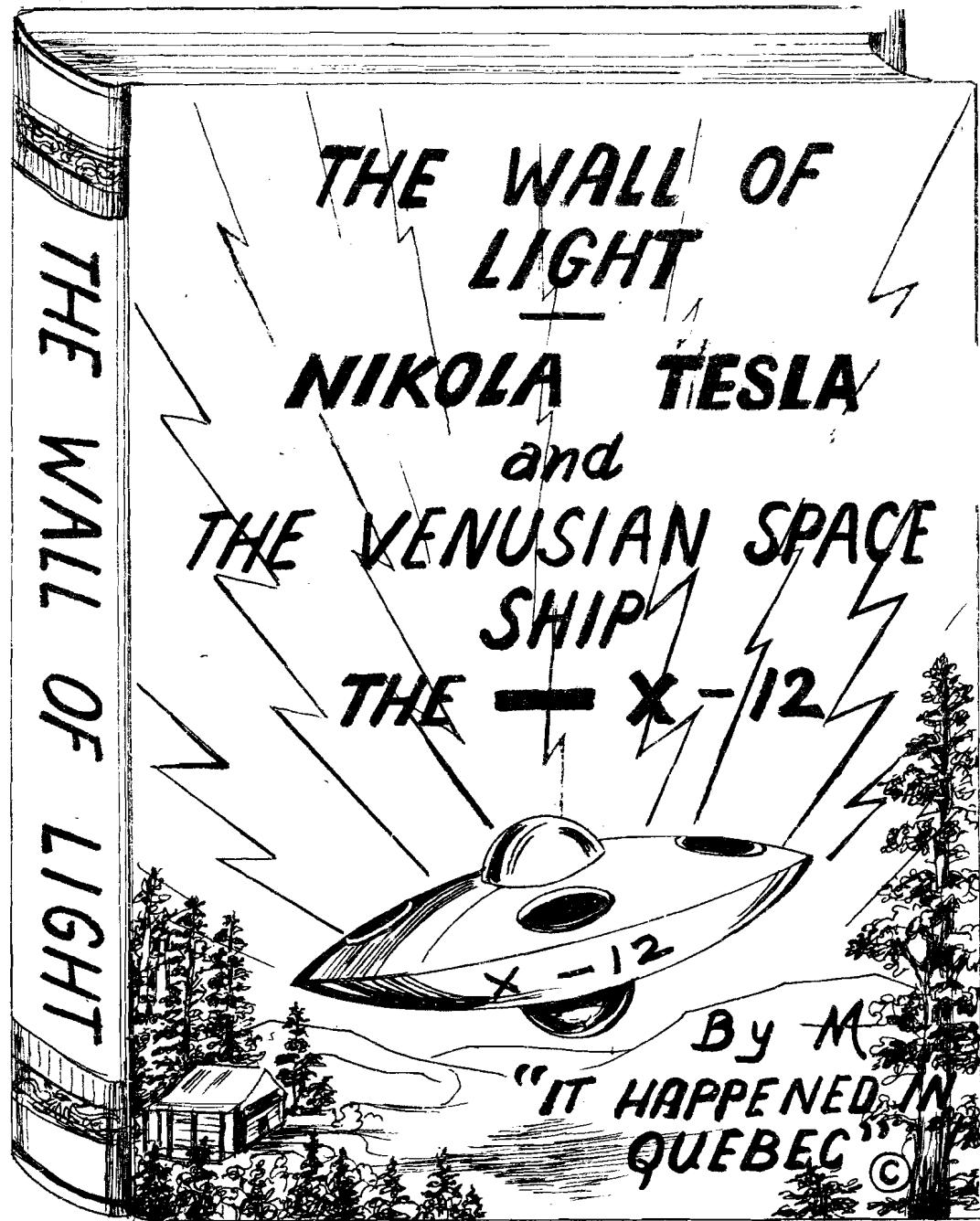
#### MISCELLANEOUS

Belmont, August. Letters. 1861.

Brisbane, Arthur. Article in a Hearst paper around the time of McKinley's assassination.

Tesla, Nicola. "Man's Greatest Achievement." (article).





Illustrated with

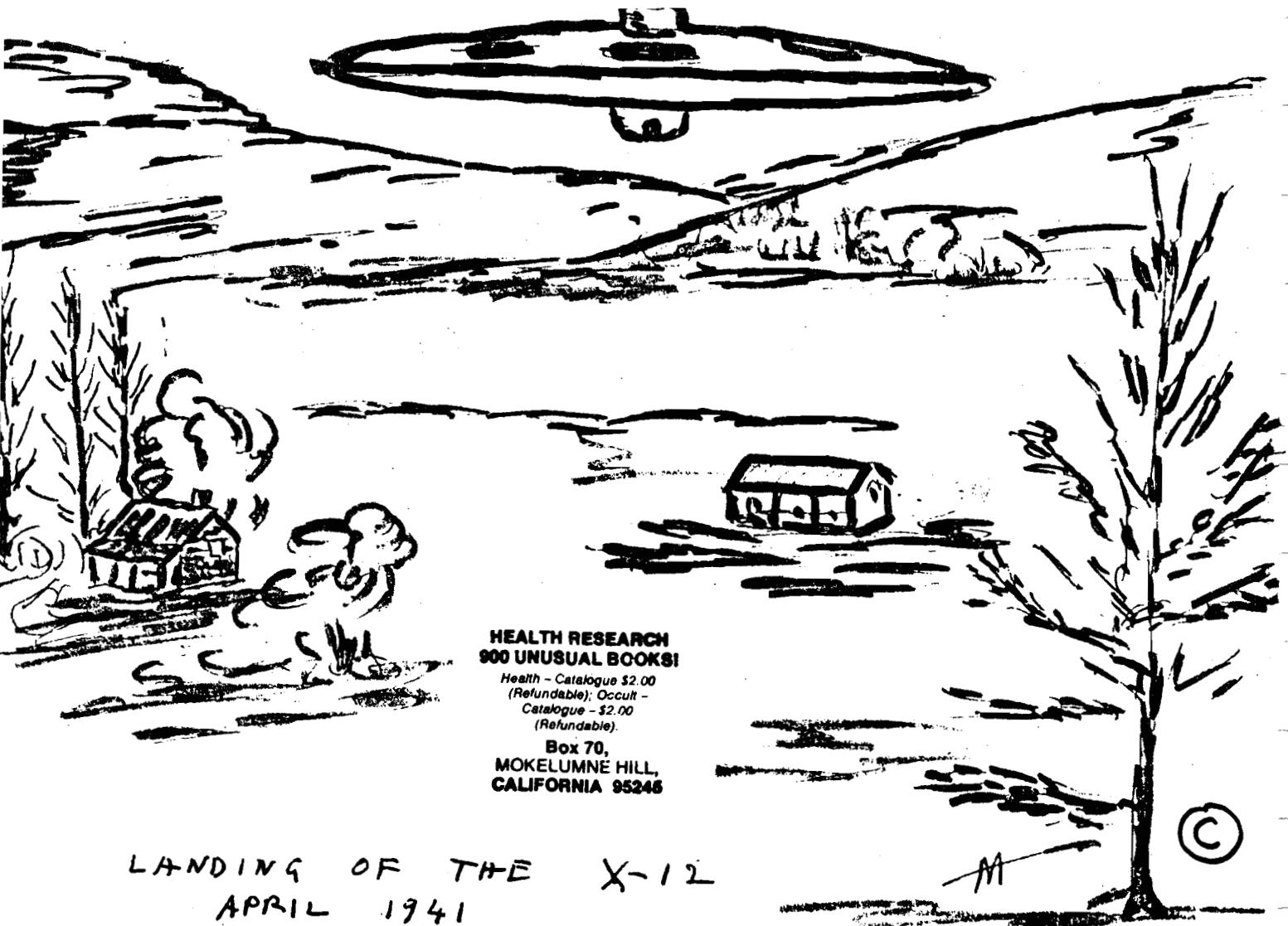
original drawings

**\$6.00**

by A. H. Matthews.

Large Print Written - so you  
can understand it.

Copyright - 1971 - by Arthur H. Matthews  
All Rights Reserved.



**HEALTH RESEARCH  
900 UNUSUAL BOOKS!**

*Health - Catalogue \$2.00  
(Refundable); Occult -  
Catalogue - \$2.00  
(Refundable).*

**Box 70,  
MOKELUMNE HILL,  
CALIFORNIA 95246**

**LANDING OF THE X-12  
APRIL 1941**

NIKOLA TESLA 1856-1943 - LECTURES, PATENTS, ARTICLES - Published by Nikola Tesla Museum, Beograd, Yugoslavia (1956). Documents taken from the Museum and Beograd University. Approximately 1065 8-1/2 x 11 illustrated pages. Facsimile reprint. \$35.00

RECENT DISCOVERIES BY NIKOLA TESLA - THE PROBLEM OF INCREASING HUMAN ENERGY. This is a reprint from a rare copy of the June, 1900 Issue of The Century Magazine. (Pages 175 thru 212). 12 Illustrations - Several Being Full 7 x 10. These have been reproduced into an 8-1/2 x 11 book with photo of author, plus a photo of the sculptured head of Tesla. This photo is full page size. Thousands have asked for more information about this genius.

2.50

ENIGMA FANTASTIQUE! - By William Gordon Allen, B.S. in Electrical Engineering; Ph.D. Philosophy; Fellow, British Interplanetary Society. Why have certain truths of Science been concealed from the English speaking peoples who consider their science paramount in the world? (1966 copyright) 8-1/2 x 11, typewritten format, illus. \$7.00

RETURN OF THE DOVE By Margaret Storm - 294 pages. This book reveals much of the danger, mystery, conspiracy, and intrigue that reached into the highest places of government and the guarded sancta of big industry. The book has long been out of print and many copies sold for \$50.00 and more. Now in facsimile, light cardboard, spirals \$15.00

**HEALTH RESEARCH, Box 70, MOKELUMNE HILL, CALIFORNIA 95246**

\$1.25 Handling Per Order (MINIMUM).

*California Residents Please Add Current (6%) Sales Tax. Thank You.*

HEALTH RESEARCH, P.O. Box 70, MOKELUMNE HILL, CALIFORNIA 95245 - offers to our customers this latest book by John Bigelow - EARTH ENERGY - \$6.00.

ORDER THIS AMAZING NEW BOOK NOW - The Reverse Side Is One Page From The Forth-coming title, EARTH ENERGY - The Entrancing Force With a Thousand Names. Simple Circuits You Build - Fuelless Propulsion & Power Samples. The manuscript is partially typed, partially in the artist's handwriting, with drawings and diagrams. "Frogstein Phi Theory" is included, and is a summary of recent and ancient descriptions of "the Force," as filtered through the artist's intuition. Present-day Physics being such a vast area of precise, but not widely understandable vocabulary and mathematics, the Frogstein might help in the fundamentals of a general view on how the power of the Universe operates. That failing, the apparatus descriptions allow the experimenter to work directly with the energy, and lead him to the startling involvement of human beings in this universal system; in a very concrete and practical way.

When the apparatus is built and functioning, there is still a lot of room for theoretical argument on "how come what appears to be happening is not really happening." This situation and the particular universal nature of the force has kept it hidden from our civilization at large, except for isolated geniuses and most recent technology.

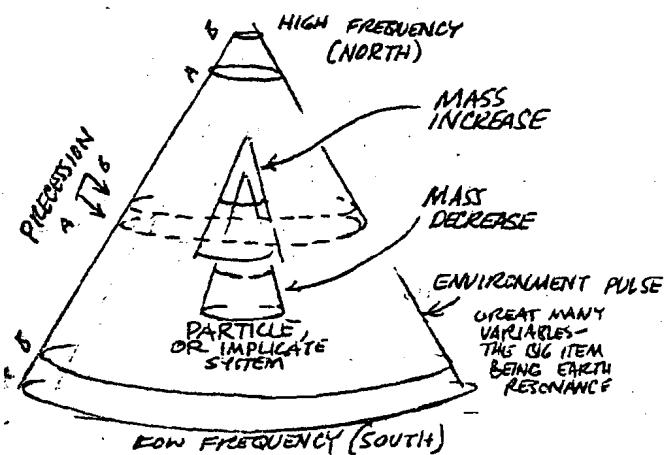
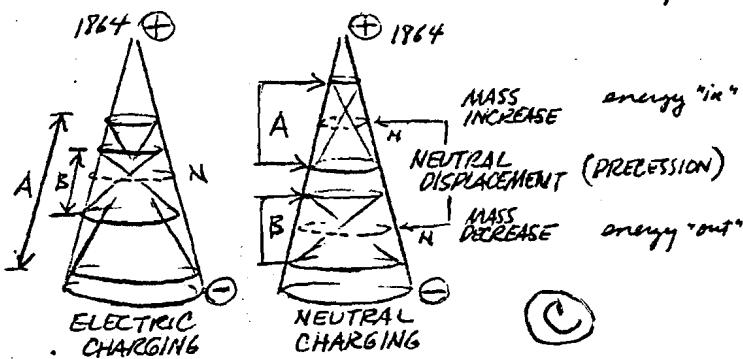
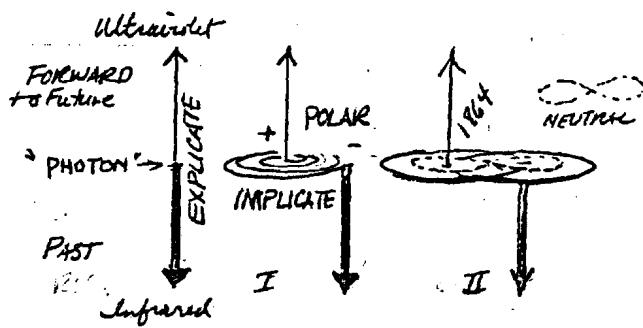
The author has come across a lot of information on flying saucers and free energy, and the psychic. This covers a lot of books, but he has boiled this down -- turning things into non-technical language. He claims if you have an average I.Q. and part of a high school education you should be able to comprehend this unusual book (which we think is a masterpiece!) If you failed in arithmetic, have trouble reading etc., don't order it! NO REFUNDS - NO CREDIT - NO C.O.D's. Only 300 copies of the first edition will be printed - available - before October 15, 1976. Send money now - book will follow (as did our masterpiece - HANDBOOK OF UNUSUAL ENERGIES By J. G. Gallimore - now \$40.00).

John Bigelow is the author of our title, Frogstein's Saucer Technology - \$4.00 (which also contains his beautiful, technical drawings). We are already receiving orders for EARTH ENERGY (\$6.00) from our announcement on our fine print flyer printed only two weeks ago!

SOME of the contents: Anti-gravity devices in order of easy understanding; Laithwaite (Oct. 1973 news release. Prof. Eric Laithwaite, Imperial College of Science Technology, London, England); Townsend Brown, several patents; James F. King, Jr., Magnetohydrodynamic propulsion, 1967; Searl 1952 Disc. (These self-powering discs have wide free energy possibilities in home and land transport; Moray cold cathode oscillators (1950's); Hendershot, electrolytic capacitor oscillator (1930's); Tesla Radiant Energy (Tesla Patents & Articles); Keeley (1890's Concentration of sound vibration, revealing fundamentals of the universal energy) in its conversion to mechanical rotation and hydraulic pressure); J. Schappeller (device converting Earth Energy to rotation. 15 horsepower from a ten inch diameter sphere); The "Energy X" itself; Gallimore's Unified Field Theory; Pyramid Guide; Radionics Newsletter; Activated Water - Louis Kervran Biological Transmutations, 1972; Mother Nature the Alchemist; Octave periodic chart of the elements; Atomic Suicide; Psionics, Biological Monitors, Transducers; Standard technology; Electrostatics & Lightning; Wilmhurst & Toepler Holtz; Van de Graaf; Electric Motors; Induction; Faraday Disc; Tesla Spiral; Inductance, Resistance; Transformers; Rectifying Diodes; Multivibrators and multiwave oscillators; Simplified Radionics & TV; Antennas, UHF; A few selections from physics; Moray B. King, space energy density; Statistical Entropy; Cohereing of Vacuum fluctuations; Don Reed; Gravity; Free Energy; Metaphysics & Psychic Sources.

The whole manuscript will run about forty-five pages - highly illustrated with unusual drawings - circuits. In addition, there will be a Pseudo Sophistication Department.

The author says in addition, the vast majority don't know what pseudo sophistication is, or Kitsch, or a lot of other things. Let me say that in each specialty of the human race which tends to get walled off from other fields, and from the general public, there is a whole field of humor. The chiropractors for example have a whole set of "in" jokes the rest of us can't make head nor tail of. However, if you adopt the proper attitude, you can still laugh in the right places. Even to laugh in the wrong place carries no embarrassment if you can trick the sophisticates into believing you know more than they do.

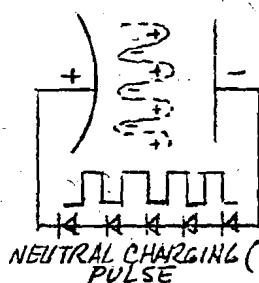


A comparison of two types of capacitor charging. J. G. Callimore described a simple way to accomplish neutral charging: a 2 pound quartz crystal held in the right hand: the point directed at the capacitor.

"Feedback" between two magnet-coil assemblies accomplishes a similar very high frequency modulated by "Earth resonance" A steel container increases mass input.

COPYRIGHT 1976 - John Bigelow  
Indianapolis, Ind.

I. The charge is held for a while, being in increasing disorder.

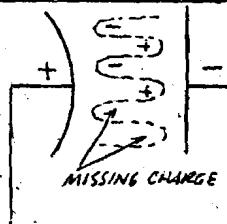
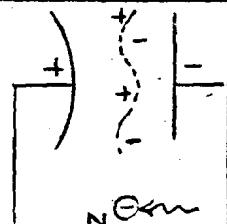
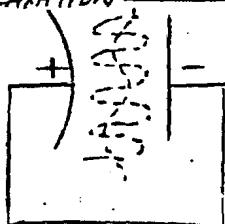


NEUTRAL CHARGING (STATISTICAL ENTROPY) PULSE

### TENSION

NEUTRAL CHARGE & DISCHARGE: ALPHA, 10 Hz - (expensive 10 Hz input hurts person; alpha state relaxes)  
(because it allows input to leave. One becomes one's environment)

### RELAXATION



ENVIRONMENT NEUTRAL CENTER PULSE AFFECT THE DIELECTRIC OR ELECTROLYTE

LESS MASS ENVIRONMENT (LOW FREQUENCY)

MORE MASS ENVIRONMENT (HIGH FREQUENCY)

II. Variation in background neutral currents "jiggles" implicate charges to align with polarity of the dielectric - and capacitor discharges. (This is assumed to be eventually atrophic as the dielectric loses polarity + magnet demagnetize)

A fundamental question becomes: "are neutral currents entropic? - does the Galaxy eventually cease its progression 'Northward'?"

Polarization might be considered anti-entropic; but implicate is apparent entropic. Since both are the same, the question is not resolved.



The new Tesla school, a Chicago monument to the electrical wizard, will open Wednesday at 6657 S. Kimbark.

# A Monument to Man They Called Crazy

## Honor Memory Of Nikola Tesla

BY RICHARD ATCHESON

Chicago is about to dedicate its first monument to Nikola Tesla, American electrical inventor, physicist, witty hermit and pi-geon fancier.

Tesla lived in seclusion most of his life, but he liked to receive the incredulous press on each birthday, and had the habit of announcing a new invention every Jan. 8, over coffee and cake.

\* \* \*

IN 1937, as in every other year, the newsmen found his latest idea preposterous.

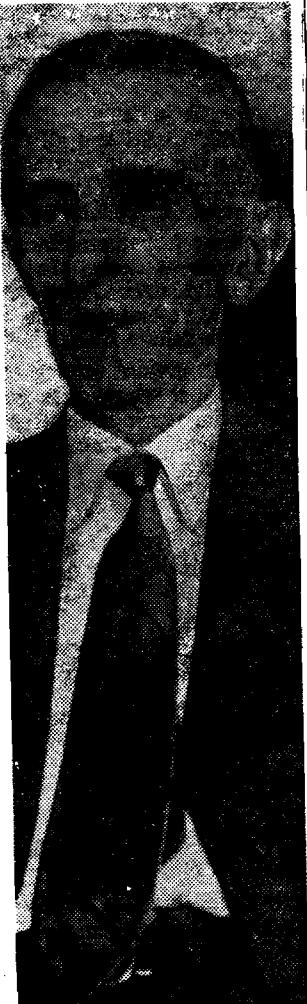
Angrily, the aging inventor turned on the grinning journalists. "They laughed in 1896, too, when I told them about the cosmic ray," said the old man, reproachfully.

"They jeered 35 years ago when I discovered the rotating field principle of alternating currents.

"They called me crazy when I predicted the radio. And when I sent the first impulse around the world—they said it couldn't be done."

\* \* \*

TESLA WAS no braggart, but he was bored with the scorn which regularly greet-



NIKOLA TESLA

"They said it couldn't be done."

ed his yearly announcements—and his forecasts of wonders to come.

In 1926, to the vast amusement of the press, he had predicted the coming of television, when "we shall be able to witness the inauguration of a President or the playing of a World Series baseball game, just as though we were there."

People hooted. The newspapers called Tesla "the slender wizard."

They described him as a dreamer, who imagined that "people will be able to see distant events like the sorceress of the magic crystal of fairy tales and legends."

But the brilliant eccentric was talking facts, not fairy tales. He called them "certitudes."

He was seldom believed, though by the 1930s he had some 700 inventions to his credit, including the electric motor, the radio (in which he preceded Marconi), and the arc light (in which he preceded Edison).

\* \* \*

THE SCOFFERS laughed loudly at each prediction. In 1935 the Daily News took them to task for sneering at Tesla.

"The man's genius pervades every power line," the News rhapsodized. "It sings in the hum of every generator and whines and clicks in every transformer."

"It glows in every light, it

flashes in every colored flame of illuminated signs."

\* \* \*

CHICAGO could well defend Tesla, for the Windy City owed him an eternal debt of gratitude.

It was Tesla who helped make Chicago's great Columbian Exposition of 1893 the wonder of the globe.

It was the first world's fair where new-fangled electricity could be used extensively.

Tesla's polyphase system was utilized to light up the fair, enchanting viewers from a score of countries.

And Tesla himself had a personal exhibit at the fair, to show the open-mouthed public the wonders he had invented.

\* \* \*

BUT AS the fair faded from memory, many found only humor in the figure of the pale, thin old man, a fastidious vegetarian who kept ailing pigeons nested in a drawer of his roll-top desk; an old man who emerged from his solitude once a year to make fantastic forecasts.

This was the man who in 1882 left his native Austrian Croatia to pursue his experiments in the more adventurous climate of the United States.

This was the man who worked with Edison designing motors and generators and who realized a childhood dream when he saw his own turbines in action at Niagara Falls.

New forms of dynamos, transformers, induction coils, condensers, and other electrical apparatus were constantly being conceived by the "dreamer," who often complained that he couldn't stem the flow of ideas long enough to get sufficient sleep.

\* \* \*

SOME OF the marvels he promised were conspicuous failures. Though he rejected any possibility of space travel as "unrealizable," he persistently maintained that societies of varying maturity existed on the planets, and he intended to communicate with them.

As the Daily News editorialized at the time of his death, "the boldness of his successes only throws into higher relief the magnitude of his failures."

Equally scorned was his assurance that "the most valuable application of wireless energy will be the propulsion of flying machines subject to radio control." That was considered as funny as talking to Mars.

\*\*\*  
TESLA, whose first Chicago monument will be the new elementary school named after him, at 6657 S. Kimbark, died in 1943 at the age of 84, a happy man.

"My life has been so wonderful," he had said, "that it almost surpasses fiction."

"Every great desire I have ever had has invariably materialized."

#### HEALTH RESEARCH 900 UNUSUAL BOOKS!

Health - Catalogue \$2.00  
(Refundable); Occult -  
Catalogue - \$2.00  
(Refundable).

Box 70,  
MOKELUMNE HILL,  
CALIFORNIA 95245

#### Television Pictures Not Very Mysterious

Sir.—The remarks concerning T.V. and ugly masts from your readers are very interesting. In my opinion no mast whatever is required for radio or T.V. Further, T.V. could be enjoyed now, and could have been used—over the regular or short waves for the past twenty-five years. And not only that but T.V. real live pictures can be sent over the phone or light wires. The idea of all the micro-super-waves is merely another road into the tax-payers purse. Every radio station in Canada can start sending pictures with and on their voice waves right now. It was done in England years ago, nothing new or startling about it. The picture receiver can be plugged into the usual radio receiver. The trick is all in the Tesla tube, which is the heart of all T.V. receivers under many other names (except that of the inventor — Tesla). This tube — properly connected — will indicate color. Perhaps this hint will give some radio engineer a brain wave. It might help if they looked up the old Tesla patents. There is nothing new under the sun. Many of Tesla's inventions will not be known to the public for the next fifty years or so—in the meantime how about putting on a few picture records, C.B.M., in between that hash you call music? Don't say it can't be done. Fellow tax-payers go out and buy a T.V. set and then build yourself a picture sender—hook it up to the telephone wire and send pictures to your friends.

Arthur H. Matthews, E.E.  
Lake Beaufort, P.Q.

CHICAGO DAILY NEWS

Sat., Sept. 3, '60

# Quebecer Turns On Electric Lights In Laval By Power Sent By Ground From City

Wireless energy travels through the earth and not through the air as is the general belief, A. H. Matthews, local engineer, told the Chronicle Telegraph in commenting on an article which appeared some time ago in this paper concerning the noted inventor, Nikola Tesla.

It is surprising in these enlightened times to see people who should know better still hanging onto the Hertz-wave theory of wireless, said Mr. Matthews.

"The backwards of modern so-called radio is most probably due to the limits imposed by the Hertz theory and that other fallacy, the Heaviside layer," he continued. "Going back to the days when Hertz was still experimenting, the latter was convinced by Nikola Tesla that his theory was at fault; and when shown why, he admitted as much.

#### Sends Power Through Earth

Mr. Matthews has been experimenting for the past thirty years with the Tesla wireless theory and has failed to find any flaws in it. In 1906 he built a machine from Tesla's 1893 patent and was successful in transporting power from the cellar of his home on St. Joaquin Street to the Cove Fields. He

was able to transmit sufficient power to light lamps on the Cove Fields, and used only the earth and no aerials. Later he was able to transmit power to the Laval Hills.

Mr. Matthews declared that at that time he believed and still believes today that there is no reason why more power could not be used. He points out that Tesla in his recent experiment used a 500 K.W. and larger machines, and burnt out coils of large size wire 12-miles away.

#### Aerial Idea Fallacy

The mere fact of erecting an aerial, Mr. Matthews explained, does not prove that energy comes through the air. The energy is already in the earth, waiting for something to move it, he continued, and went on to state: "Electricity—high or low frequency, is always present, we all know that only some of us forget it; we haven't the gumption to see clearly that the earth being a vastly superior conductor to whatever is in the air, and is the only feasible place for the wireless to use in a practical manner, there is practically no resistance to the earth, and there is no reason to suppose that wireless currents prefer the upper regions to the lower."

#### THE WALL OF LIGHT - NIKOLA TESLA - And THE VENUSIAN SPACE SHIP THE X-12 - By Arthur H. Matthews - \$6.00.

"It Happened In Quebec" - Illustrated with original drawings by A. H. Matthews. Large print, written so you can understand it. Copyright 1971. Typewritten, lithographed format, 8½ x 11, durable light cardboard cover. Over 100 pages.

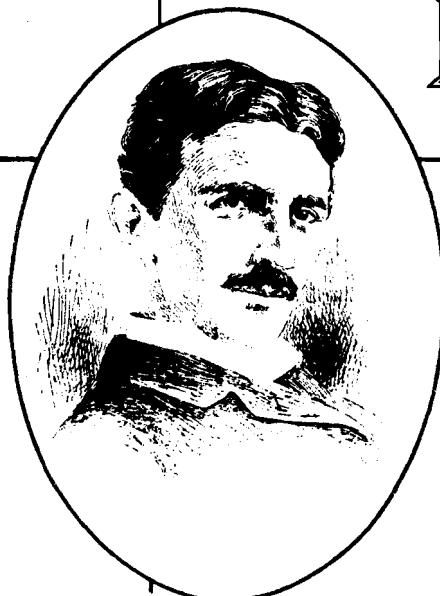
The first part of this fascinating book is Nikola Tesla's own Autobiography, which sheds much light on the character of this great inventor.

The second and third sections relate Arthur H. Matthews' experiences of visits of the Space-Ship X-12 and its inhabitants from Venus. Also, gives much of the instruction given by these advanced individuals for improving conditions on earth, and the possible ways of saving earth from the total coming destruction.

THE WALL OF LIGHT - By Arthur H. Matthews - lithographed, illustrated - \$6.00  
From: Health Research, Box 70, Mokelumne Hill, California 95245.  
(California Residents Please Include Current Sales Tax - Thank You).

# NIKOLA TESLA

## RESEARCH



WHY HAVE MIGHTY, POWERFUL FORCES TRIED TO SUPPRESS THE AMAZING STORY OF A GENIUS BORN YEARS AHEAD OF HIS TIME? He could draw inventions out of the ether -- visualize complete, complicated electrical circuits never known to man. This genius made an invaluable contribution to the massive utilization of electrical energy for practical purposes and thus, in fact, revolutionized the world.

Today in Minnesota an experimental "reciever" is being built to test the possibilities of wireless transmission of electricity. In Timmons, Canada, a "transmitter" is being built by Canadians interested in the Tesla theories.

We have scores of inquiries for books on, or by, Nikola Tesla (1856-1943). Yet the average school boy and most adults know nothing of this man. Health Research has sold many titles to governmental agencies.

There was an organized movement across the nation to delete all Tesla data from libraries - started soon after his death in 1943. Ralph Bergstresser wrote an article which appeared in The Reader's Digest in 1946, titled: *Nikola Tesla, The Forgotten Superman Of Our Industrial Age.*\* This article, which we sell at \$1.00, has done more to stimulate interest in Tesla than anything anyone could dream or imagine. (\*We reprinted this with the full permission of the author).

We now have a new booklet of some 45 + illustrated pages about the fabulous Nikola Tesla who shunned society and preferred working with his experiments. Several have tried to interest movie-land into making a film on Tesla. One of our customers has delivered into our hands a series of 8½ x 11 papers & articles, which he has spent many years accumulating. He wishes them published - and as of August 20, 1977, we will have them in print, at the modest price of \$3.50. The title of these combined articles is: Assorted Tesla Articles.

The pamphlet includes the following articles:

TESLA - A Great Inventor (Photo of Tesla as a young man); Proceedings of The Radio Club of America, Inc. - Vol. 45, No. 2; Who Was Tesla?; Nikola Tesla, World's Greatest Engineer - By Commander E. J. Quinby, USN (Ret.). Tesla foresaw a complete modern type of service, and called this World Wide Wireless System (Cheap Electrical Power For the People). This would be transmitted to local areas without expensive wires & poles (without powerful Utilities taking their 'cut'). Many power companies did not wish Tesla ideas to become known to the people!

One of Tesla's giant alternators has been preserved in the Smithsonian Institute, Where It Stands As a Monument to Tesla's pioneering.; Letter to Mr. Nick Basura (who lent us these folios for publication) by Archibald E. Roberts, Lt. Col., US Army (Ret.) Director, CRC; Letter from Dr. Revilo P. Oliver, Ph.D. "Is the probability that the USSR is experimenting with low-frequency (Tesla) modulations as a device to influence brain-waves at great distances and thus generate, on command, violence or passivity in selected populations; Tesla (Modern Aviation); The Father of RC; Picture Printed in the March 1904 'Electrical World'; and many more articles. Offset printed. \$3.50 (California Residents Add .21 Tax). Handling \$1.50 minimum on ALL orders.

RETURN OF THE DOVE - Margaret Storm (1954) 294 pages. This unusual book has long been out of print, and used copies sold up to \$75.00. We finally obtained a copy and permission to reprint, for our many customers who are interested in that great personality Nikola Tesla. (This is one of the many biographies of this genius and perhaps the best - *certainly the most popular!*) This volume reveals much of the danger, mystery, conspiracy, and intrigue that reached into the highest places of government and the guarded inner sancta of big industry. Did Tesla come from another planet? He was born 200 years ahead of his time.

*This is an unbridged copy (nothing left out as many believe) page by page of the original.* We even placed at the back the list of recommended books by the author (many now out of print - we'll attempt to supply these titles, however).\*

The author says, "Another disciple who was specially trained by Tesla is Otis T. Carr of Baltimore, Maryland." Carr has recently invented free-energy devices capable of powering anything from a hearing aid to a spaceship. Tesla was an Adept, and an Initiate, a Venusian. He was at all times earth-free; he was never earthbound. Margaret Storm tells in her book, Return of the Dove (The Story of Freedom's Star) that before Tesla passed on (in 1943) he had invented an interplanetary communications set and an anti-war machine. He turned this over to his friend Arthur H. Matthews of Quebec, Canada. Mr. Matthews built a model Tesla set for interplanetary communications in 1947 and has operated it successfully since. Mr. Matthews also has the complete design for the anti-war machine ready and waiting for any nation which has the courage to use it. He has worked on this since it was designed in 1935 by Tesla.

The U.S. Government censored this valuable title (as they did the Wilhelm Reich books. The Food and Drug threw Reich into a federal prison where he died). Anything connected with free energy is quickly squelched - *silenced!* The hungry powers who control this earth want you to pay dearly for energy.

CONTENTS OF Return of The Dove: Part I - Now and In the Beginning; Part II - The Days Just Ahead; Part III - The End of Man's Crucifixion; Part IV - This Cosmic Moment; Part V - The Nikola Tesla Story; Part VI - Farewell of the Dove; Part VII - The Arthur H. Matthews Story; Part VIII - The Otis T. Carr Story; Part IX - Let There Be Light; Suggested Reading List.

The name of Nikola Tesla (1856-1943), wizard of light and father of electrical engineering (Not Edison, as taught in our schools), is linked to around 800 inventions which have made it one of the symbols of modern civilization. He was born in the province of Lika, the south-western part of Croatia. He found little understanding in Europe for the practical application of his inventions. Tesla went to the United States in 1884 and worked there for a while with the Edison Company. But soon he became one of Edison's main rivals, for in 1888, with the support of a few bankers, he succeeded in patenting forty of his basic inventions, which the well-known American firm, Westinghouse, purchased for one million dollars for practical application.

He finally tore up his contract with Westinghouse - giving them his royalties. Out of the work of Nikola Tesla, Roentgen's great deed emerged - the X-ray!

TESLA DECLINED THE NOBEL PRIZE - He raised the circulation of the American Journal, "Electrical Experimenter" from 26,000 to 220,000 copies, a record number at that time. (This was his autobiography, "My Inventions."

The American Supreme Patent Court passed a verdict nullifying the patents filed in the sphere of radio engineering by the Nobel Prize winner, Marconi, on the grounds that they were contained in Tesla's patents. Marconi was Tesla's assistant.

Tesla tore up a contract with Westinghouse worth several million dollars. He died in poverty - refusing financial help from Westinghouse heirs. The average person never heard of Nikola Tesla who changed civilization. Spiral bound, light cardboard covers, facsimile, 294 pages

\$15.00

(Plus \$1.50 handling (in the U.S. & Possessions). California Residents  
Please add .90 sales tax). (Foreign postage & Insurance \$3.00).

## SUGGESTED READING

REPRINT CATALOGUE #2-A - OF HUNDREDS OF RARE OCCULT, METAPHYSICAL, RELIGIOUS, ASTROLOGY BOOKS (\$2.00) FREE IF REQUESTED WITH A \$10.00 ORDER.	
ARTHRITIS, RHEUMATISM AND ALLIED DISORDERS/HOW'S YOUR LIVER?/WHY DIE OF CANCER? By A. L. Allen, N.D. (1946) 120 pages, stapled \$3.00	
REINCARNATION - FIVE LECTURES - Vedanta Philosophy - By Swami Abhedananda (1902) 99 pgs., stapled 2.50	
PERFECT HEALTH - How to be Young At 60 - And Live to Be 100 (Vol. 2, Second Issue 1923) 55 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 11 pages, stapled 2.50	
THE LAW OF CHRISTIAN HEALING By David Bruce Fitzgerald (1908) 144 pages, spirals 3.50	
ORIHOBIONOMICS - Vol. I, The Hygienic System By Herbert M. Shelton, N.D., D.C. (1934) 352 ind., illustrated pages, spirals 7.00	
THE GREATEST THING EVER KNOWN By Ralph Waldo Trine - 57 pages, stapled 2.00	
ELEMENTARY COURSE IN HERBOLOGY - By Edward E. Shock, D.C. - 160 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 11 pages - Basic Steps to the use of herbs and some 60 rare formulas. Spi. 10.00	
ADVANCED TREATISE ON HERBOLOGY By Dr. Edward E. Shock, N.D., D.C. - 450 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 11 pages, type-written format, indexed, spirals 20.00	
THE COMPLETE HERBALIST By Dr. O. Phelps Brown (1878) 504 indexed, illustrated pages, spirals 15.00	
THE OLD HERB DOCTOR (1941) Rare Herbal - 200 pages, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 11, spiral bound facsimile 6.00	
HERBS FOR HEALTH - Otto Maussert (1932) 200 ind. pages, colored plates, spirals 12.00	
SECRETS OF ORIENTAL PHYSICIANS By Paul M. Kourenoff (1951) 147 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 11 pages, stapled 6.50	
THE CHRISTIAN CREED - It's Origin and Signification - By C. W. Leadbeater - 108 condensed pages 3.00	
THE COLD WATER CURE - Its Principles, Theory and Practice; With Ample Directions for its Self-Application; and a full account of the wonderful cures performed with it on 7,000 patients, of all nations - By The Discoverer, Vincent Preissnitz, of Grafenberg, Silesia. (London, 1843) - very fine print - limited edition. Frontispiece of Preissnitz. 48 pages. Stapled 6.00	
THE KEY TO HEALTH, WEALTH & LOVE - Julia Seton Sears, M.D. Small pamphlet, stapled, 32 pages 1.25	
THREE YEARS OF HOLY THERAPY As Recorded in Articles Appearing in the Medical World - With Introduction by Henry Pleasant, Jr., A.B., M.D., F.A.C.P. Associate Editor - By Roy W. Huntsman (1935) 159 pages, spirals. 10.00	
THE WAY TO LIFE AND IMMORTALITY - H. Swinburne Clymer, M.D. (1914) 204 pages. A Text-Book on the New Life That Shall Lead Man From Weakness & Death to Freedom From These Things. Spirals. 5.00	
OUR INVISIBLE SUPPLY: How to Obtain - Frances Larimore Warner (1907) 160 pages, spirals 5.00	
THE WORK OF INVISIBLE HELPERS By Amber M. Tuttle (1945) 635 pages - very fine print - Spiritualism/Positivism etc. Spirals 10.00	
THE POWER OF THE RAYS - The Science of Colour-Healing By S. G. J. Ouseley (1963) 99 pages, stap. 2.50	
METHODS OF PSYCHIC DEVELOPMENT - I. S. Cooper - With A Foreword by C. W. Leadbeater - Revised American Edition (1912) 115 Ind. pages, stapled 2.50	
NATURE -- THE HEALER By John T. Richter & Vera M. Richter (1966) - The author was a doctor of Chiropractic and Naturopathy. He and his wife ran a raw food restaurant in Los Angeles for many years and he lectured extensively on the regime of raw foods to correct most common ailments. 433 indexed pages, spirals. 7.00	
THE OCCULT CAUSES OF DISEASE - E. Wolfram. 296 pgs. (1911) Spirals 7.50	

\$1.50 Handling Per Order (Minimum).

HEALTH RESEARCH, P.O. Box 70, MOKELUMNE HILL, CALIFORNIA 95245

HAND-BOOK OF HYDROPATHY By Joel Shaw, M.D. (Or, A Popular Account of the Treatment and Prevention of Diseases by Means of Water) (1844). Frontispiece, also end page illustration of actual cold water treatment. 144 indexed pages, spi. 35.00	
THE RED SEA (Is Your Blood) - Alvin Boyd Kuhn, Ph.D. 50 pages, stapled 2.00	
HOW NATURE CURES - The Natural Food of Man - By Ernest Densmore, M.D. (1892) 413 ind. pgs., spiral 8.50	
THE SECRET DOCTRINE IN ISRAEL - A Study of the Zohar and Its Corrections - Arthur Edward Waite. 328 indexed pages, spiral binding 6.00	
SACRED MYSTERIES Among the Mayas and the Quiches - By Augustus Le Plongeon (1909) 163 indexed pages - spiral binding, illustrated 5.00	
YENLO AND THE MYSTIC BROTHERHOOD By Arline L. Richmond - 138 illus. pages, spirals 4.00	
MIND TRAINING By Victor G. Racine (1905) 225 pages, spiral binding 7.50	
STUDIES IN OCCULTISM #1 & #2 - By H. P. Blavatsky (1910) 117 small pages, stapled 2.50	
STUDIES IN OCCULTISM #3 - By H. P. Blavatsky (1895) Psychic and Noetic Action - 90 small pages 2.00	
CHARACTER BUILDING THOUGHT POWER - Ralph Waldo Trine (1900) 61 pages, stapled 1.50	
LECTURES ON MYSTICISM AND NATURE WORSHIP By C. H. A. Bjerrigard (1897) 132 pages, spirals 4.00	
YOUR PSYCHIC POWERS - And How to Develop Them - Hereward Carrington (1920) 358 pages, spirals 7.50	
THE GHOST TALE - By Patience Worth (Invisible Author) Spiritualism/Ouija Board. A Psychic Mystery. 644 pages, spiral binding 15.00	
THE ARCHEO VOLUME: Or, Archeological Writings of the Sarhedrin and Talmuds of the Jews (1896) From Manuscripts in Constantinople & the Records of the Senatorial Docket Taken from the Vatican. 248 pages, spirals. 6.00	
DYNAMIC THOUGHT - On The Law of Vibrant Energy - William Walker Atkinson (1906) 231 pages, spi. 4.50	
SECRETS OF WISE MEN, CHEMISTS AND GREAT PHYSICIANS - Compiled By Wm. K. David (1890) 125 fine print, 111s. pages, Rare Formulas. Spirals. 5.00	
EARTH ENERGY - The Entrancing Force With A Thousand Names - By John Bigelow (1976) 54 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 11 pgs. 6.00	
NEW CONCEPTS IN DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT - Albert Abrams, M.D., LL.D., A.M. (1914) 335 pages 12.00	
THE PROBLEM OF LEMURIA - The Sunken Continent of the Pacific By Lewis Spence (1933) 249 ind. pgs. 6.00	
FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THEOSOPHY - C. Jinarajadasa, M.D. (1922) 254 ind., illus. pages. 8.50	
THE BIBLE OF BIBLES - A Source Book of Religions - Demonstrating the Unity of the Sacred Books of the World - Compiled by Frank L. Riley, M.D. (1928) 432 pages, spiral binding 10.00	
CURIOS MYTHS OF THE MIDDLE AGES - S. Baring-Gould, M.A. (1867) 255 pages, spirals 6.50	
CONCENTRATION AND WILL-POWER CORRESPONDENCE COURSE - F. W. Sears, M.P. (1919) 200 pages, spirals 6.00	
SCIENCE OF LOVE WITH KEY TO IMMORTALITY By Ida Mingle (1926) 1,118 pages in 2 spiral bound volumes 15.00	
MY VISIT TO THE SUN - Phoebe Marie Holmes (1933) 185 pages, spirals. 3.50	
DEATH AND THE AFTER-LIFE - Andrew Jackson Davis (1865) 210 pages, spirals 5.00	
GUIDE TO THE ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER - A Complete Monitor - (1867) By John Sheville & James L. Gould. 272 illustrated pages, spirals 6.00	
A MANUAL OF OCCULTISM By "Sepharial" 356 illus. pages, spirals 7.00	
ALBERTUS MAGNUS - Egyptian Secrets - White and Black Art for Men & Beast - By DeLaurence (1914) 4.00	
AN OCCULT VIEW OF HEALTH & DISEASE plus HEALTH AND THE SPIRITUAL LIFE - Geoffrey Hodson - tiny 2.00	

California Residents Please Include 5% Sales Tax.